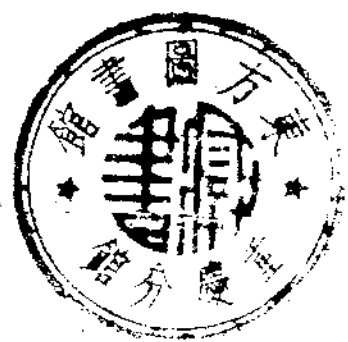


英 漢 對 照

# 當 代 文 獻

第 二 合 訂 本 上 卷

(五 十 一 期 — 七 十 五 期)

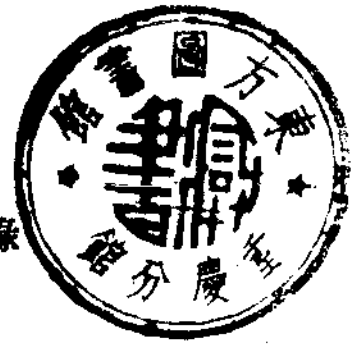


中 國 文 化 服 務 社 印 行

# 當代文獻合訂本目錄

(1—50期)

題 目	頁數	題 目	頁數
反侵略國共同宣言	1	威爾基出國經過報告	122
國民政府對日本宣戰布告	3	宋子文第十節致辭	135
國民政府對德意志義大利宣戰布告	4	羅斯福哥倫布日廣播辭	142
邱吉爾演說詞	5	希特勒在啤酒館演辭	156
大西洋憲章	14	有關盟軍在法屬北非登陸之報告	160
邱吉爾二月十六日演說詞	16	史大林論第二戰場與戰爭目的	166
英首相邱吉爾為德軍侵蘇對世界廣播演 詞	24	珍珠港被襲報告書	172
蔣委員長告印度國民書	32	羅斯福在國際學生大會演辭	178
蔣委員長暨夫人對美廣播辭	37	中英取消治外法權條約	186
白宮發表莫洛托夫訪美聲明	41	邱吉爾對全球廣播辭	212
羅邱第三次會談後之聯合聲明	43	英議會訪問團告別辭	220
英蘇同盟條約公文	45	印度國民大會常務委員會通過之主要決 議案	225
羅斯福廣播辭	47	蔣廣播說語全文	231
中英租借協定	61	蔣夫人對美國參議院演辭	234
英李頓爵士論印度問題	65	中美新約全文	238
印度國民大會主席阿沙德致克利浦斯爾	67	羅斯福對七十八屆國會答文	252
邱吉爾史達林莫斯科會議之公報	70	蔣委員長告泰國軍民書	270
蔣委員長致羅邱二氏電文	72	蔣夫人在好萊塢露天會場演辭全文	274
英美立即廢棄治外法權之聲明	74	羅斯福之林肯日演說全文	290
英首相邱吉爾對全國廣播演辭	76	蔣夫人在芝加哥體育場演辭	304
蔣宋美齡：「如是我觀」	87	蔣夫人在紐約演辭	315
邱吉爾檢討戰局	96	蔣夫人對美國人民致辭	318
羅斯福總統發表又一爐邊開話	106	蔣夫人對美國國會演辭	330
邱吉爾關於印度問題之聲明	112	美國眾議員麥考梅克之聲明	338
威爾基對淪市報界談話	117	羅邱卡港會議後聯合公報	341



當代文獻第二合訂本上卷目錄  
(51—75期)

題 目 (期次)	頁數	題 目 (期次)	頁數
羅斯福檢討戰局 (51) .....	345	美國國務卿赫爾發表「美國外交政策基礎」	
英美中蘇四國莫斯科會議聯合宣言(52)	357	之聲明 (64) .....	426
中撈簽訂新約 (53) .....	360	英相邱吉爾檢討戰局廣播演辭 (65) ...	431
美國副總統華萊士覽「後的世界」(54)	363	羅斯福總統重申嚴懲亂犯之聲明 (66)	438
中美英三大盟國領袖開羅會議聲明書 (55)		聯合國專家對於設立國際貨幣基金之報告	
.....	366	言 (67—68) .....	442
羅邱奧德墨蘭會議宣言 (56) .....	371	美副總統華萊士啓程來華前之聲明(69)	454
羅斯福誕前夕廣播演辭 (57) .....	373	路透社隨英驅逐艦記者談盟軍攻登歐寇經	
三民主義青年團書記長張治中先生代		過(72).....	459
表該團向倫敦學生日紀念會致詞及英比		攻歐軍統帥艾森豪威爾致盟軍遠征軍司令	
學生團體向中國學生致辭 (58) .....	387	(71) .....	465
英王耶誕演說 (59) .....	393	攻歐軍統帥艾森豪威爾向歐洲人民廣播聲	
蔣主席元旦日演辭 (60) .....	398	明 (72) .....	467
孫中山先生關於美國撤銷限制華人入境法		英王對盟軍攻登歐陸廣播演說 (73) ...	470
案請國府撤銷演辭 (61) .....	414	美副總統華萊士抵達陪都後發表書面談話	
國父逝世紀念日孫夫人向美國演辭(62)	418	(74) .....	471
「孫逸仙日」羅斯福總統演辭 (63) ...	423	美蘇英三國關於伊朗宣言 (75) .....	473





R  
712.83  
595

# Roosevelt Reviews War Situation

## 羅斯福檢討戰局

A Message to the U. S. Congress on September 17, 1943

一九四三年九月十七日致美國國會之咨文

During the two months Congressional recess many important events have occurred on the war fronts and at home. You return at a time when the major battles in Europe and Asia are beginning to be joined. In recent months the main tides of the conflict(1) have been running our way, but we could not and cannot(2) be content to drift with the favorable tide.

You know from the news of the last few days that every military operation entails a legitimate military risk and that occasionally we have checks to our plans—checks which necessarily involve severe losses of men and materials.

The Allied forces are now engaged in a very hard battle south of Naples. The casualties are heavy and the desperation with which the Germans are fighting reveals that they are well aware of(3) the consequences to them of our occupation of Italy.

Congress and the American People can rest assured(4) the landing in Italy is not the only landing we have in mind. This landing was planned at Casablanca and at Quebec the leaders and military staffs of Britain and the United States made specific, precise plans to bring further blows of equal or greater importance against Germany and Japan—with definite times and places for other landings on the continent of Europe and elsewhere.

We carefully prepared the expedition that landed in Sicily. In spite of heavy

在國會休會之兩個月過程中，各戰場與國內曾發生若干重大事件，諸君目前重返此間之際，適值歐亞兩洲之主要戰事正開始聯合為一，最近數月來戰爭之主流，正與吾人有利，然吾人不能僅以隨此有利之潮流漂浮為已足。

諸君自過去數日之消息中，當已獲知每一軍事行動，必然附有一合理之軍事冒險，吾人之計劃，偶然亦有遭受阻遏之處，此種阻遏，且必然包括有人員與物資兩方面之鉅大損失。

盟軍刻在那不勒斯以南從事極慘苦之作戰，死傷極重，德軍作戰之不顧生死，亦足以表示彼等深知吾人佔領義大利對於彼等之後果如何。

國會與美國民衆均可確信在義大利之登陸並非吾人計劃中之惟一登陸，此一登陸，係卡薩布蘭卡會議中所擬定者，在魁北克會議中，英美兩國領袖及參謀人員，且擬定切實計劃，予德日兩國以同等或更重要之打擊，關於在歐洲大陸以及其他區域之登陸，時間地點均經確定。

吾人對於西西里登陸之遠征，曾有週密之計劃。德軍雖猛烈抵抗，此一防衛要

German opposition, it cleared this large and heavily fortified island in 38 days. It has proved conclusively that this war wasn't waged by the Italian people of their own free choice.<sup>(5)</sup> All Mussolini's propaganda machine could not make them love Hitler and hate us. The less said about the feelings toward Mussolini the better.<sup>(6)</sup> I believe that equal jubilation and enthusiasm will be shown by the people of other nations now under the German heel, when the Nazi gauleiters<sup>(7)</sup> and native quislings<sup>(8)</sup> are removed either through force or flight.

How different was this invading army of the Allies from<sup>(9)</sup> the German forces that went into Sicily ostensibly to protect it. Food, clothing, cattle, medicines, household goods were systematically stolen from the people of Sicily and sent north to the "master race" in Germany. Sicily, with other parts of Italy and like other satellite and conquered nations, was bled white by the Nazi and Fascist governments. Farmers were permitted to retain only small fractions of their own produce for themselves and their families.

With the Allied armies, however, went a carefully planned organization<sup>(10)</sup> which was trained and equipped to give physical care to the local people—food, clothing, medicine. This new organization is also now in the process of restoring to the Sicilian people the freedom which for many years was denied to them.

I am confident that within a year Sicily will once more be self-supporting and in addition to that, once more self-respecting.

From Sicily the Allied Armies' advance has continued to the mainland. On September 3, they landed on the top of the Italian peninsula. These were the first Allied troops to invade the continent of Europe to liberate the conquered and the oppressed countries. History will always remember this day as the

之大島亦於三十八日之內肅清。此舉亦足以充分證明此一戰爭並非義大利民衆所自願選擇而從事之戰爭，墨索里尼之一切宣傳機構，並不能使彼等愛戴希特勒或憎恨吾人，更不能謂能使其對於墨索里尼之感情較佳矣。余深信一旦納粹黨領袖與當地之「吉斯林」遭武力驅除時，刻在德國鐵蹄下之其他國家民衆，亦將流露同等之欣悅與歡情。

同盟國之進攻軍隊，與德軍所以有異者，即德軍之蒞臨西西里，表面上為「保護斯土」實則該島民衆之食物，衣服，牛羊，藥物及家庭用品，均被有系統之剽竊，北運於「支配種族」，西西里亦如義大利其他部份，以及其他附庸國及被征服之國家，已被納粹及法西斯政府剝削至瀕於枯竭之境，農人之收穫，僅能遺留極小部份以供本身及其家庭之需要。

然同盟軍隊蒞臨斯土時，則有計劃周詳之機構，隨同前往，其工作人員，均曾受良好訓練，且有適當之裝備，供給當地居民以物質上之照護，如食物衣服藥品等，此一新機構，刻並進行恢復西西里民衆多年來被剝奪之自由。

余深信西西里在一年之內，必能再度獲得自立，並可再度恢復其自尊心。

盟軍已自西西里廣綫向義大利本土推進，彼等於九月三日，在義大利半島趾狀區域登陸，此乃進攻歐洲以圖解放被征服與被壓迫國家之第一支盟軍。歷史必將永誌是日為答

beginning of the answer to the prayers of millions of liberty loving human beings—not only in the conquered lands but all over the world.

On July 25, just two weeks after our first landings in Sicily, the political events in Italy started the world. Mussolini, the incubus of Italy for a generation and the man who was more responsible for all the sorrows of Italy than anyone except possibly Hitler himself, was forced out of office and stripped of his power as the result of his own dismal failure, his wanton brutality and the overwhelming demand of the Italians. This was the first break in the Axis leadership, but which is to be followed,<sup>(11)</sup> we are determined, by other and similar encouraging downfalls.

There is one thing I wish to make perfectly clear. When Hitler and the Nazis go out, the Prussian military clique must go out with them. The war breeding gangs of militarists must be rooted out of Germany and out of Japan too if we are to have any real assurance of peace in the future.

Early last month the relentless application of overwhelming Allied power, particularly air and sea power, convinced the Italian leaders that Italy could not continue an active part in the war. Conversations were begun with us by them. They were carried on with secrecy and therefore, as much as I wished to do so, I could not communicate the facts of the case to the Congress or the press or to those who repeatedly expressed dismay or indignation at our apparent course in Italy. These negotiations turned out to be a complete surprise to nearly everyone—not only to the Axis—but to the Italian people themselves. I am sure Congress realizes that there are many situations in this war, and there will be many more to come, in which it would be impossible for me to make any announce-

覆此等被征服國家甚至全世界億萬愛好自由人類所作慶祝之開端。

七月二十五日即吾人在西西里開始登陸兩星期之後，義大利之政治事件，震動全球，墨索里尼乃義大利此一代人之負累，可能除希特勒本人之外，義大利之一切不幸最應由其負責，目前以其本身之不幸失敗，其驕縱之暴行，及其對於義大利民衆之過分要求，結果致被迫去職，權力遭受剝奪，此乃軸心領導地位之第一次崩裂，吾人所以斷定必有其他令人興奮之類似覆敗，繼之而起。

然有一事，余必須闡明者，即一旦希特勒與納粹黨下台時，普魯士之軍人系亦須同時下台，德日兩國製造戰爭之軍閥遺孽必須根除盡淨，否則吾人對未來和平即無真實之保證。

上月初間盟國偉大實力之猛烈使用，已令義大利領袖深信該國無法繼續被擄作戰，彼等即與吾人開始會談，此等談話均在秘密進行，以故余雖欲有所言，然亦無法以事實告知國會，報界或彼輩對於吾人在義大利之表面行動，表示沮喪與憤懣之人士。此等談判之結果，不僅軸心完全出乎意外，義大利民衆本身亦感驚奇，余深信國府必能了解，此一戰爭有若干情勢，——未來期間尚不乏此類情勢，——使余不能作任何聲明，甚至不能對吾人行將遵辦之政策，有所表示，余

ments or even to give any indications of the policy which we will follow. I ask the American people as well as the Congress to bear with me and with our chiefs of staff. It is difficult to remain silent with unjustified attacks and criticisms come(12) from those who aren't in a position(13) to have all the facts, but the people and the Congress can be sure the policy which we follow is the expression of the basic democratic traditions and ideals of this republic. We will not be able to claim that we have gained total victory in this war if any vestige of Fascism if any of its malignant forms is permitted to survive anywhere in the world.

The armistice with Italy was signed on September 3 but it could not be put into effect(14) until September 8 when we were ready to make landings in force in Italy. We had planned these landings sometime before and were determined to go through with them—armistice or no armistice.(15)

The Italian leaders appealed to their army and navy to end hostilities against us. Italian soldiers, although disorganized and ill supplied, have been fighting the Germans in many regions. In conformity with the terms of unconditional surrender the Italian Fleet, has come over to our side and can be a powerful weapon in striking at the Nazi enemies of the Italian people.

When Hitler was forced to the conclusion that his offensive was broken and that he must go on the defensive, he started boasting that he had converted Europe into an impregnable fortress. But he neglected to provide that fortress with a roof. He also left various other vulnerable spots in the so called fortress which we will point out to him in due time.

British and American air forces have been bombing the roofless fortress with ever increasing effectiveness. It is now our purpose to establish bases within

茲要求美國民衆及國會，對余以及吾人之參謀首長，暫事忍耐，當不明一切事實者，發出不近情理之攻擊與批評時，吾人實難保持緘默，然民衆與國會，可以斷定吾人所遵循之政策，乃吾國基本民主傳統與理想之表現，如世界任何區域尚容許法西斯主義之遺孽，以其任何惡毒之形式存在，則吾人誠不能謂在此一戰爭中已獲完全勝利。

對義停戰協定，係九月三日在西西里簽字，然在九月八日，吾人準備以大軍在義本土登陸之前，此一協定向無法實施，吾人早已計劃此等登陸，不論是否停戰，均決心予以實施。

義大利領袖願請其海陸軍對吾人停止敵對行動，義軍雖已解體，且給養缺乏，仍在若干地區對德軍作戰，義大利艦隊遵照無條件投降之條款業已來歸，此種艦隊在打擊義大利民衆之納粹敵人方面，可成爲強有力之武器。

當希特勒不得認爲其攻勢業已崩潰，必須轉採守勢時，彼乃開始誇耀曰：已使歐洲成爲無法攻克之堡壘，然彼却未在此一堡壘之上，建造屋頂。彼在所謂堡壘之長城上，亦尚留下其他若干脆弱之點吾人在適當時間，即將向其指出。

英美空軍刻正轟炸此無頂之堡壘，其成效與日俱增，目前吾人之目標，係在建立可



bombing range of southern and eastern Germany and bring the devastation of war home to these places by day and by night as have already been brought to western Germany.

When Britain was being subjected<sup>(18)</sup> to mass bombing in 1940 and 1941, when the British people, including the King and the Prime Minister, were proving Britain could take it, British and our own strategists were not idle. They were studying the mistakes that Hermann Goering and his staff of Nazi terrorists were making. Those were fatal mistakes as it turned out.

Today we and the British are not making the same mistakes. We are not bombing townships for sheer sadistic pleasure of killing, as the Nazis did. We are striking devastating blows at carefully selected and clearly identified strategic objectives—factories, shipyards, munition dumps, and transportation facilities—which made it possible for the Nazis to wage war. We are hitting these military targets and blowing them to bits.

German power can still do us great injury. But that evil power is being destroyed surely and inexorably day by day and if Hitler does not know it by now then the last trace of sanity has departed from his distorted mind.

We must remember that in any great air attack the British and Americans lose a fairly high proportion of planes and that these losses must be made up quickly so that the weight of bombing shall not decrease for a day in the future. In fact, the high rate of increase must be maintained according to plan. That means a constant stepping up in our production here at home. In the raid on the Ploesti oil fields in Rumania we lost 53 of our heaviest bombers and more than 500 of our finest men are missing. This may seem like a disastrously high loss unless you compare it with the damage done to the enemy's war power. I am

以出炸德國南部及東部之根據地，並不分晝夜，以摧毀性之戰爭，帶至此等區域，一如吾人帶至德國西部者然。

當一九四〇年—一九四一年英國遭受大規模轟炸時，（當時英國民衆包括其國君及首相在內均證明英國能支持此種轟炸。）英空軍及吾國陸軍航空隊之戰略家，並非無所事事，彼等正研究戈林及其手下納粹恐怖人員所犯之錯誤，此等均已表現其爲致命之錯誤。

吾人與英國民衆刻已不犯此等錯誤矣，吾人並非爲納粹之所爲，轟炸住宅，以求取一種純粹殘殺暴虐狂之快慰，吾人乃係對慎重選擇辨認清晰之戰略目標——工廠，造船廠，軍火庫，運輸設備等，使納粹得以從事戰爭之目標，——施行摧毀性之打擊，吾人係攻擊軍事目標，將其炸爲齏粉。

德國之力量，尙能予吾人以極大損害，然此種禍害力量，已不免逐日遭受摧毀，如目前希特勒尙不能了解此事是其歪曲之頭腦已失去最後一點靈性矣。

吾人必須緊記，英美兩國，在任何一次大規模空襲所損失之飛機，均佔相當高之比例，且此等損失，必須迅速彌補，俾未來期間轟炸之力量，不致減損，事實上吾人且須按照計劃，使吾人之轟炸實力，獲得高度增長，此即表示吾人國內之生產，必須不斷提高，吾人出襲羅馬尼亞之普洛業什特油田時，損失最重型之轟炸機五十三架，損失最優秀之戰士五百人以上，吾人如不予敵人之作戰力量以相當創損，則此等似爲吾人本身極

certain that the German or Japanese high command would cheerfully sacrifice tens of thousands of men to do the same amount of damage to us if they could. These gallant and brilliant young Americans who raided Ploesti won a smashing victory, which I believe will contribute materially to the shortening of the war and thus save countless lives.

We shall continue to make such raids all over the territory of Germany and the satellite countries and with Italy in our hands the distances we have to travel will be far less and the risks proportionately reduced. We have reliable information that there is definite unrest and a growing desire for peace among the peoples of these satellite countries—Rumania, Hungary, Finland and Bulgaria. We hope that in these nations the spirit of revolt against Nazi dominance which commenced in Italy will burst into flame and become a consuming fire.

Every American is thrilled by the sledge hammer blows delivered against the Nazi aggressors by the Russian armies. This summer there has been no successful German advance against the Russians as in 1941 and 1942. Instead the Russians have forced the greatest military reversal since Napoleon's retreat from Moscow in 1812. The recapture of Kharkov and other strongholds by the Russians, the opening up of the Ukraine and Donetz Basin and the freeing of millions of valuable acres and hundreds of inhabited places hearten the whole world as the Russian campaign moves toward elimination of every German from Russian soil, toward the invasion of Germany itself.

It is certain that the campaign in North Africa, the occupation of Sicily and the fighting in Italy and the compelling of a large number of German planes to rise to combat in the skies over Holland and Belgium and France by reason of our

商之損失，余深信德日兩國統帥部如籌可能，必願犧牲萬千兵員，予吾人以同樣重大之損失。此等空襲普洛業什特之英勇美國青年，已獲得一項偉大勝利，余深信此必大有助於戰爭之縮短，減少無數生命之犧牲。

吾人將繼續對德國及其附庸國之領土，作是類空襲，義大利入手後，吾人所需飛行之距離，即大見縮短。危險亦獲得比例之減少，吾人已獲得可靠情報，此等附庸國——羅甸芬保——民衆之間，確有不安與日漸增長之和平願望，吾人希望此等國家之中，由義大利發其端之反抗納粹統治精神，將爆發為大火，並成爲一種消耗性之火。

美國全國民衆，均因蘇軍所予蘇聯侵略者之猛烈打擊，而深爲鼓舞，本年夏季德軍已不能如一九四一及一九四二年之所爲在蘇聯戰場獲得勝利進展，反之蘇軍已造成一八一二年拿破崙攻俄敗績以來之最大軍事失敗，蘇聯已收復卡爾科夫，史達林諾與其他要塞，打開烏克蘭與頓內茲盆地，解放數百萬英畝極有價值之土地，以及千百處居民密集之地區，此種豐功偉績，已令全球爲之震奮，蓋蘇軍之作戰目標，係在消滅蘇聯領土上之每一德軍，最後且將進攻德國本土。

北非之戰役，西西里之佔領，義境之作戰，以及吾人空軍之出動，迫令大批德機，在法比荷等國上空作戰，戰機已乎在列寧格

air attacks have given important help to the Russian armies along their advancing front, from Leningrad to the Black Sea. We know too we are contributing to that advance by making Germany keep many divisions in the Balkans, Southern France and along the English Channel. I like to think that these words constitute an under statement.

Similarly, the events in the Mediterranean have a direct bearing upon the war against Japan. When the American and British expeditionary forces landed in North Africa last November, some people believed that we had no intentions to prosecute the war vigorously in the Pacific. Such people continually make the mistake of trying to divide the war into several watertight compartments, (17) Western European front, Russian front, Burma front, New Guinea and Solomons front and so forth as though all these fronts were separate and unrelated to each other. You even hear of air war as opposed to land war or sea war. Actually we cannot think of this as several wars. It is all one war and it must be governed by one basic strategy.

The freeing of the Mediterranean which we started last fall, will lead directly to the resumption of our complete control of the waters of the eastern Indian Ocean and the Bay of Bengal and thus we shall be enabled to strike the Japanese on another of their highly vulnerable flanks. For as long as Italy remained in the war as an enemy, for as long as the Italian fleet remained in being as a threat, a substantial part of the British naval strength had to be kept locked in the Mediterranean. Now that formidable strength is freed to proceed eastward to join in the ever increasing attack upon the Japanese. It has not been sufficiently emphasized that the freeing of the Mediterranean is a great asset to the war in the Far East.

勒黑海間一條戰線上前進之蘇軍以重大協助，吾人亦深知吾人正驅使德國在巴爾幹法國南部及沿英吉利海峽維持大軍之方法，協助蘇軍獲得進展，然希望以上敘語尚不足以包括全部事實。

地中海近事對於對日戰爭，同樣亦有直接影響。去年十一月英美遠征軍在北非登陸時，若干人士深信吾人係無在太平洋上猛烈進行作戰之意圖，此等人士續犯一種錯誤，即將戰爭分為不相聯繫之若干部份，即西歐戰場，蘇聯戰場，緬甸戰場，新幾內亞與所羅門戰場等等，以為此等戰場，係互相隔離，而毫無關係者，諸君且可聞及「空中戰爭」與「陸上戰爭」及「海上戰爭」立於對等地位，其實吾人不能認爲此係數起戰爭，此乃一整體之戰爭，僅能有一基本戰略以爲控制。

吾人於去秋開始之地中海解放工作將直接使吾人恢復東印度洋及孟加拉灣之全部制海權，吾人將能向日本之另一脆弱側翼，打擊日本，蓋義大利一旦繼續爲吾人之敵人而作戰，義艦隊一旦繼續爲一敵者，則英海軍力量之一大部份，即受牽制於地中海，今者強大之力量，業可自由東行，參加對日之進攻日見增強，地中海之解放，爲遠東作戰之大資產，並非過言。

There has been one serious gap in the lines of our globe-girdling sea power—that is the gap between Northwest Australia and Ceylon. That gap can now be closed as the result of the victory in the Mediterranean. In the Orient we face a long and difficult fight and we must be prepared for heavy losses in winning that fight. The power of Japan will not collapse until it has been literally<sup>(18)</sup> pounded into the dust. It would be utmost folly for us to try to pretend otherwise. Even if the future is tough for us, think what it is for Tojo and his murderous gang. They lay look to the east or the west and they can see closing in on them from all directions the forces of retribution under Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek, General MacArthur, Admiral Nimitz and Admiral Lord Louis Mountbatten.

The forces operating against Japan in the various Pacific theaters<sup>(19)</sup> are just as much interrelated and dependent on each other as our forces pounding against Germany in Europe. Such actions as the taking of Attu and Kiska do not just happen, they are the results of careful and complete planning which was going on quietly while our critics were so perturbed that they had reached the verge of tears over what they called the threatened invasion of Seattle, Portland, San Francisco and Los Angeles. It was difficult for them to realize that the prepared and crucial test in the Coral Sea, at Midway and in the Solomons rendered the Japanese toehold in the Aleutians no longer tenable.”

Japan has been hard put to<sup>(20)</sup> maintain her extended line. She had to withdraw her garrison from Kiska in the face of<sup>(21)</sup> the oncoming American and Canadian forces, because she could not maintain a steady stream of reinforcements and supplies to the Aleutians. In the Solomon Islands—with heavy fight-

吾人圍繞全球之海力線，曾有一重大之缺口，此即澳洲西北部與錫蘭島間之缺口是也。吾人在地中海獲勝之結果，此一缺口已可堵塞。吾人在東方係面臨一漫長而艱苦之戰爭，吾人欲於此戰役中獲勝，必須準備重大損失，日本之力量，非至使其確被擊碎，則決不至崩潰，吾人倘以為不需如此，誠極愚蠢。未來即使對吾人至為艱苦，然試思對於東條及其嗜殺之一羣，又復如何，彼等必須兼顧東西，彼等可目睹報應之力量，在蔣主席，在麥克阿瑟將軍，在尼米茲海軍上將，及在蒙巴頓海軍上將率領下，自各方面向其緊迫而進。

在太平洋各戰區對日作戰之在軍隊，其相關互賴之程度，亦一若吾人在歐洲打擊德國之軍隊。阿圖島與吉斯卡之收復，並非偶然者，而係在鎮靜中進行仔細而週密之計劃之結果。是時吾人之評論家，對於所謂西雅圖，波特蘭，舊金山，與洛杉磯行將被侵一節，尚驚擾心亂，幾至流淚，彼等誠難認識珊瑚海，中途島與所羅門準備週全之嚴密測驗，已令日本在阿留申之立足點難以保持。

日本已難於保持其極長之戰線，在緊臨之美加軍之前，不得不將其吉斯卡守軍撤退，蓋其不能保持援軍及供應品之源源輸至阿留申也。在所羅門方面，吾人藉激戰而獲得

ing, we have gained so many island air bases that the threat to Australia and New Zealand from across the Coral Sea has been practically dissipated. In fact it is safe to say that our position in that area has become a threat against the Japanese in the seas that lie north of the Solomons and New Guinea.

American, Australians, New Zealanders and Dutch forces in a magnificent campaign in New Guinea and the Solomon Islands have destroyed much of the Japanese strength and have gained for us new bases from which to launch new offensive operations.

After a long period of defensive strategy in Burma, we are determined to take the offensive there. I am also glad to report to you that we are getting more supplies and military help to China and that almost every day word comes<sup>(22)</sup> that a new air battle has destroyed two or three times more Japanese planes in China and Burma than we ourselves have lost. That process will continue until we are ready to strike right at the heart of Japan itself. It goes almost without saying<sup>(23)</sup> that when Japan surrenders, the United Nations will never again let her have authority over the islands which were mandated to her by the League of Nations. Japan, obviously, is not to be trusted and the same thing holds good in the case of the vast territories which Japan has stolen from China long before this war.

Since the beginning of our entrance into the war nearly two years ago, the United Nations have continuously reduced the enemy strength by the process of attrition. That means cold-bloodedly placing ever-increasing resources of the Allies into deadly competition with the resources of the Axis. It also means the use of facilities and the ability to make more munitions and above all more aircraft more quickly than our enemies.

海島空軍基地之多，已使澳洲與紐西蘭自珊瑚海對面遭受之威脅，事實上業已消除，實則吾人不妨聲言吾人在該區之地位，已成為吾人對所羅門及新幾內亞以北海上日軍之威脅。

美澳紐荷軍隊在新幾內亞及所羅門上之輝煌戰役中，已消滅日方力量頗多，而為吾人奪得能據以發動新攻勢之新基地。

吾人在緬甸長期採取守勢戰略後，則已決定在該處採取攻勢，余亦樂於報告君等，吾人現正以更多之供應品及軍事援助給予中國，幾乎每日均有消息傳來，謂在緬甸及中國之新空戰中，所毀敵機二三倍於吾人本身之所損失者，在吾人方能直搗日本心臟前，此項步驟，仍將繼續。當日本投降時，聯合國將永不許其再保有國聯委任其統治之各島，自不待言，日本顯然不能信託，至於遠在此次戰爭爆發以前日本自中國所劫掠之廣大領土，亦可採用同樣處置。

自從幾近兩年之前，吾人開始進入戰爭以來，聯合國即以消耗戰之法，不斷削減敵力。此即表示吾人不顧一切，以同盟國不斷增加之資源，與軸心之資源從事激烈之鬥爭。此即表示利用一切設備與能力製造更多之軍火，尤以飛機為然，其製造速率，且在敵方之上，例如今日同盟國在歐洲戰場包圍

For example the Allies today on the European front have definite superiority in almost all weapons of war on any and at every point of the encircling line, more guns, tanks, trucks, transports, and warships.

In the Pacific we have taken a steady toll of Japanese war planes and a steady toll of Japanese ships—merchant ships and naval vessels. The odds are all in our favor—for we grow stronger and they cannot even replace all their losses. It might be called a simple mathematical progression.

With the magnificent contribution of industry and labor our great production program started in 1940 is now approaching full production.

Today the British Empire and the United States together are turning out so much of every war essential that we have definite superiority over Germany and Japan which is growing every succeeding minute. But we have no minutes to lose.....

In June and July we were worried by the reduction in the rate of the increase of our production. Great as our production had been,<sup>(24)</sup> we could not afford to level off. We had to continue the upward curve and not pause on any plateaus. I am happy to report that the increase was resumed in August. In this month of September it is even better.....

We have come a great way since this Congress first met in January of this year. But I state only a blunt fact when I tell Congress we are still a long, long way from ultimate victory in any major theater of war.....

There have been complaints from some sources about the way this production and other domestic activities have been carried on. Some of these complaints of course were justified.....

However, although mistakes have been made, the job that has been done in

線之每一據點上，其每一種作戰武器，幾均

佔確定優勢，即吾人之大砲，坦克，飛機

運輸艦及軍艦，均較多於敵。

太平洋方面吾人已令日本飛機不斷遭受重大損失，日本商輪軍艦亦逐漸損滅，優勢均屬於我方，蓋吾人實力，大見增長，而彼等則甚至不能完全補充損失故也。此可謂為簡單之數學級數。

吾人之生產計劃，係在一九四〇年最黑暗之期間中開始。此項計劃，藉工業及勞工之偉大貢獻已接近全力生產。

目前大英帝國與美國所生產之一切作戰必需品極多，吾人與德國及日本相較，確居於優勢地位，此種優勢，且時刻增長，然吾人不能有一分鐘放鬆。

六七月間，吾人因生產增進率之減少，致有憂慮之感。吾人之生產量雖大，亦不能容其不再上漲，吾人必須繼續保持一上升綫，而不能停頓於任何高原之上，余所能歡愉報告之一點，即吾人之增加率，業於八月間恢復，而本月（九月）之情形尤佳。

自本年一月國會以來，吾人已獲得重大進展，然余欲告國會，吾人距任何重要戰場之最終勝利，尚至遙遠，余之言此，實係率直說明事實。

關於吾人之生產及其他國內措施，若干方面頗有表示不滿者。其中一部自不乏其理由。

吾人雖有錯誤，然吾人將平時之美國移

converting peace time America to a war time basis has been a great job and a successful one of which all of our people have good reason to be proud.

We have cut down the time required to build submarines almost 50 percent.... During the month of August, 1943, we produced almost as many torpedoes as during all of World War One..... We have had to raise and equip armed forces approaching 10,000,000 men..... There have been problems of increasing greatly the output of our natural resources.

As the war progresses, we seek national cooperation with other nations toward the end that world aggression will be ended and a full international relationship be established on a permanent basis. The policy of the good neighbor has shown such success in this hemisphere of the Americas, that its extension throughout the world seems to be the logical next step. In that way we can begin to keep faith with our sons and daughters who are fighting for freedom, justice and security at home and abroad.

於戰時之基礎。則為一業已完成之偉大而成

功之工作，而為吾全國人民可引以自豪者。

吾人製造潛水艇所需之時間，業已減縮百分之五十，一九四三年八月間，吾人所產之魚雷幾及第一次大戰時所產之總和，吾人須建立數近一千萬人之武裝部隊並須予以配備，故在大量增加吾人天然富源之生產方面，自有若干問題。

吾人隨戰爭之進展，設法使吾國與他國合作，藉以結束侵略並在永久之基礎上建立

完滿之國際關係，睦鄰政策已在美洲半球獲

得如新之成就，故其普及全球似為合理之次

一步驟，吾人如此始能不失信於今日在國內

外為自由正義與安全而戰之子女。

### Annotations

(1) "tides of the conflict" 戰局，戰事大勢 (又 tide of war, tide of battle). (2) "could not and cannot" 指過去與目前，與前面之 verb "have been running" (Present perfect progressive) 之時間配合，故並用。 (3) "aware of" = know (由觀察外界而知 Being aware of bad weather, he cancelled the picnic on the next day. 同義 conscious of 係指內心覺察而知 A rash person is naturally un-conscious of unhappy consequences of his precipitance before-hand). (4) "rest assured" (又 rest content, rest confident) 確信，安心。 (5) "of their own free choice" (又 of one's accord, of one's own free will) 自願，甘於。 (6) "The less said.....the better" 省略句 = The less it is said..... the better it will be. The, the 皆為 adverbs. 前 the 為 conjunctive adverb, 後者為 simple adverb. 同此 The sooner, the better. The more, the better 等等。 (7) "gauleiters" 德文區領袖。 (8) "quislings," Quisling 吉斯林為挪威偽政府領袖之名，茲改為 common noun 指一般甘為納粹傀儡。 (9) "from the German forces," "from" 接前面之 different." (10) 係倒裝句 subject "organization" 放在 verb "went" 之後，將 "with" 一 phrase 調在句首，其中 "Allied forces" 與上節 "Allies" 一字呼應，取得 Coherence, 同時 "organization" 本身有一長 "which" 一 clause 形容，若照尋常次序放在中間，則 subject 與 verb 遠隔，失去 clearness, 因此倒裝，一舉兩得。 (11) "which is to be followed" 與 which will follow, 或 which is going to follow 語氣不同，蓋 "be" (現在與過去) + infinitive 係指 infinitive 所表達之動作非出自發動人 subject, 乃為他人決定，指定 According to my mother's intention, I was to study engineering, but I studied literature. (12) "come" 係 past participle 形容 "attacks" 與 "criticism" 二字。

(13) "in a position" 能；明瞭實況。 (14) "to put into effect" 實施，施行 (v. c) be enforced). (15) "armistice or no armistice," nouns 當 adverbs 用形容 verb, 引申之為 "whether there be armistice or no armistice." 同樣 noun 與 verb 並用, I will go, rain or shine (sink or swim). (16) "When Britain was being subjected to" 係 past progressive 之 passive voice. (17) "water-tight compartment" 水洩不通之劃分，意即彼此絕無相干之意。 (18) "literally" (figuratively 比喻之對) 照字面解釋，轉為真確，實為之意，"pound into the dust" 本為比喻今作紛碎解故云確實將納粹粉碎，故加 "literally" 一字以強調之。 (19) "Pacific theaters" 太平洋戰場。 Roosevelt here reviews the situations of the world war, theatre by theatre (逐一)。 (20) "to be hard put to (it)" = scarcely, hardly, barely 難，殆不能。 In wartime most people are hard put to (it to) provide for their families = can hardly provide. (21) "In the face of" 當前，面向 (此處非作 in spite of 儘管，不顧錯)。 (22) "Word comes that....." (又 news comes that.....) 消息傳來。 (23) "It goes without saying that....." 此何待言，不言而喻，毋庸贅述與(22)皆句子起首通常語。 (24) "Great as our production had been" = However great our production had been 意即 Although our production had been great. 惟前兩句內須將 adjective 或 adverb 調前。



# THE DECLARATION OF FOUR NATIONS ON GENERAL SECURITY

## 美英蘇中四國莫斯科會議聯合宣言

保證國際安全

October 30, 1943

一九四三年十月三十日

The Government<sup>1</sup> of the United States of America, the United Kingdom, the Soviet Union, and China:

United in their determination in accordance with<sup>2</sup> the Declaration by the United Nations of January 1st, 1942 and subsequent declarations, to continue hostilities<sup>3</sup> against the Axis powers with which they respectively<sup>4</sup> are at war<sup>5</sup> until such powers have laid down their arms<sup>6</sup> on the basis of unconditional surrender;

Conscious of their responsibility to secure the liberation of themselves and the peoples allied with them from the menace of aggression;

Recognizing the necessity of insuring a rapid and orderly transition from war to peace and of establishing and maintaining international peace and security with the least diversion of the world's humanity and economic resources for armaments;

Jointly declare

1. That their united action will be pledged for the prosecution of the war against their respective enemies and will be continued for the organization and maintenance of peace and security;

美、英、蘇、中四國政府：

共同決心團結，遵照一九四二年一月一

日及以後之聯合國宣言；繼續對軸心國家作戰，各聯合國現正與軸心國分別作戰，直至各軸心國根據無條件投降之旨，放下武器時為止；

感於保證各該國人民及與各該國同盟的人民安全之責任，使不遭侵略威脅；

鑒於有使世界人力物資武裝化不能稍有渙散，以保證由戰爭轉為和平迅速有序，並建立及保持國際和平安全之必要；

特聯合宣言

1. 各該國之聯合工作，保證對各該國之個別敵人作戰者，將為組織並保持和平安全而繼續；

2. That those of them at war with a common enemy will act together in all matters relating to the surrender and disarmament of that enemy;

3. That they will take all measures<sup>7</sup> deemed by them to be necessary to provide against<sup>8</sup> any violation of the terms imposed<sup>9</sup> upon the enemy;

4. That they recognize the necessity of establishing at the earliest practicable date a general international organization, based on the principle of the sovereign quality of all peace-loving nations, and open<sup>10</sup> to membership by all such states, large and small, for the maintenance of international peace and security;

5. That for the purpose of maintaining international peace and security pending<sup>11</sup> the reestablishing of law and order and the inauguration of a system of general security they will consult with one another and as occasion requires with other members of the United Nations with joint action behalf<sup>12</sup> of the community of nations;<sup>13</sup>

6. That after the termination of hostilities they will not employ their military forces within the territories of other states except to complement the purpose envisaged in this declaration and after joint consultation;

7. That they will confer and cooperate with one another and with other members of the United Nations to bring about a practicable general agreement with respect to the regulation of armaments in the post-war period.

2. 凡與共同敵人作戰者，則對凡有關該敵國之投降及解除武裝等所有事件，將共同行動；

3. 各該國將採取一切認為必要之措施，以應付敵人之任何破壞條約行動；

4. 各該國認為有在可能實行之最早日期建立廣泛之國際組織之必要，該組織之建立，應根據所有愛好和平國家主權性質之原則，國家無論大小，均得參為會員國，以保持國際和平安全；

5. 在重建法律秩序，創立普遍安全制度之前，為保持國際和平安全起見，各該國將彼此商議，並於需要時得與聯合國中其他會員國商議，代利害相同國家，採取共同行動；

6. 戰事終結後，除經共同商定以補充本宣言內所預期之目的者在外，各該國將不在他國領土內施用軍事力量；

7. 對戰後規定軍備之可行的普遍的協定，各該國將彼此並與聯合國中其他會員國商議合作，使其實現。

(Signed) V. Molotov  
Cordell Hull  
Anthony Eden  
Foo Ping-sheung

(簽字人) 莫洛托夫  
赫爾  
艾登  
傅秉常

### Annotations

【1】全篇以美英蘇中國四國之“Government”(僅用一次餘略)為 subject, 其 finite verb 為“declare”。“Declare”之 direct objects 為其後一聯七個“that”-clauses (noun clauses), 即四國所言之要點, 同等重要, 構造必同, 每個 clause 前之 conjunction “that”不可省去, 而每個“that”-clause 之主詞均以“they”, “their”, “those of them”為 subject 指該宣言主體。全文一氣呵成, 構造嚴整, 蓋此乃條約, 合同, 宣言, 決議案等等正式公文之格式。為限制 subject 可為作此宣言, 乃有三個 phrases, 彼此平行; (1) 首字為“united”(participial 作 adjective phrase 用), (2) 首字為“conscious”(adjective phrase), (3) 首字為“recognizing”(同1.)。篇末為各國代表簽字。【2】“遵照”, 指依照法律“條文”, “條約”, “章程”等規則(依據“風俗”, “習慣”, “宗教教規”則用“in conformity with” custom, religion 等等, 譯為“依據”, “尊奉”, “從”。他如“in accord with”乃“一致”, “符合”專指與意見符合之意, “in accord with your views, opinion”)。【3】= “hostile operations”, “敵對行為”, “戰端”, “開戰” = “to open (commence) hostilities”, “停戰”, “休戰” = “to suspend hostilities”。【4】“Respectively”(adverb), “respective”(adjective), “分別”, “各別”, “各自”, “依次一... 一...” “Chang and Li come from Hunan and Hupeh respectively, 即“Chang”與“Li”順次而言, 以免誤會, 即“Chang from Hunan”, “Li from Hupeh”。“Respective”為 adjective 於 nouns 應各別有序的陳述時用之, “Chang and Li, go back to your respective seats”, 則“Chang”有其“seat”, Li 亦如是, 分別不亂。【5】“作戰”, “與一交戰” = “at war with—”, 言狀態, 與言動作(to fight, to wage war, to go to war) 有別。如言某國現有作戰狀態則用前者, 如言動作則用後者, (由“作戰”轉為“失和”之意, “The two neighbours are at war with each other”)。【6】“放下武器”, “解甲投降”(“to lay down duties” 解職; “to lay down a sum (money) 積款”; “to lay down one’s life” (for one’s country, for a cause, 為國家, 正義) “捐軀”, “犧牲”; “to lay down a plan”, 設計; “to lay down a proposition” 立言, 立論; “to lay oneself down” 臥病; to lay down the law” (1) 宣示某事之法則 (2) 備辦。【7】= “to take steps” 採取“措施”, “處置”, “方法”, “政策”, “議案”。【8】“預防”, “提防”, “備……於萬一”(“to provide for” “預為設法”, “預為……計”; “to provide with” “供應”, “備有”)。【9】“強加於……”, 本句意謂“提防敵人對(四國)加於彼等條件之任何破壞情事?”。【10】容人“參加” The race is open to all. The school is open to the public. Competitive examinations for government posts are open to all. 【11】待……於某事未定之前。【12】或“in” behalf of 為…, 代… He appeals to the nation on behalf of the crippled soldiers. 彼為殘廢軍人向國人呼籲。 He speaks on your behalf. 彼代汝進言。【13】一般利害相同國家。

# The New Treaty between China and Norway

The signing of the treaty took place at 10 a. m. November 10th, 1943, at the office of the Chinese Foreign Minister, with Dr. T. V. Soong representing the Chinese Government and M. Alf Hassel representing the Norwegian Government,

## 中 挪 簽 訂 新 約

中國和挪威新約於一九四三年十一月十日上午十時，在重慶外交部正式簽字，我方由宋部長代表，挪方由挪威大使赫賽爾代表。

1. The Norwegian Government relinquishes<sup>(1)</sup> its extraterritorial jurisdiction in China and all special rights in the international settlements at Shanghai and Amoy and the diplomatic quarter at Peiping.

2. The Norwegian Government relinquishes its treaty rights in connection with the system of treaty ports in China and in connection with<sup>(2)</sup> inland navigation and coasting trade.

3. Nationals<sup>(3)</sup> of each of the High Contracting Parties<sup>(4)</sup> in the territory of the other will enjoy the right to acquire and hold real property in accordance with<sup>(5)</sup> the conditions and requirements there<sup>(6)</sup> established.<sup>(7)</sup> The existing real property rights of the Norwegian Government, nationals and companies shall be indefeasible. However, the exercise<sup>(9)</sup> of these rights shall<sup>(8)</sup> be subject to<sup>(10)</sup> the laws and regulations of the Republic of China concerning taxation, national defense and the right of eminent domain:<sup>(11)</sup> and these rights shall not be alienated<sup>(12)</sup> to the government, nationals or companies of any third state without the consent of the Chinese Government.

4. Nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other shall have the right to travel, reside and carry on trade. In connection with legal proceedings, administration of justice and payment of taxes, they shall

(一)挪威政府放棄在華治外法權，以及在北平使館界及上海廈門公共租界的一切特權。

(二)挪威政府放棄關於中國口岸制度，以及沿海貿易與內河航行之特權。

(三)雙方人民在彼此境內，得依照當地法令所規定之條件，享受購置不動產之權利，挪威政府人民公司在中國領土內，現有之不動產權利，不得取消作廢，惟此項權利之行使，須遵守中國關於徵收稅捐徵用土地及有關國防之法令，且非經中國政府之同意，不得移轉於第三國政府人民或公司。

(四)雙方人民在彼此境內，享有旅行居住及經商之權利，關於法律手續，司法事件之處理，及繳納租稅，彼此人民均享受國民

be given national treatment.

5. The consular officers of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other shall reside at such places as agreed upon(13) and shall have the right to interview and to communicate with their own nationals.

6. The High Contracting Parties agree to begin their negotiations for the conclusion(14) of a modern comprehensive treaty of friendship, commerce, navigation and consular rights within six months after the cessation of the present hostilities.

The present Treaty will come into force(15) on the date of exchange of ratifications.

待遇。

(五) 雙方領事得在彼此境內兩國所同意之地方駐紮，並應享有與其本國人民會晤通訊之權利。

(六) 雙方在現時戰事停止後六個月內開始談判締結一現今廣泛之友好通商航海設領條約。本約將在互換批准書之日起，發生效力。

### Annotations

(1) 1. 『放棄』(權利，所有權) to relinquish one's right, privilege, possession, property. 2. 『舍棄』(習慣，希望，信仰，計劃) to relinquish one's habit, hope, belief, plan. 3. 撤回(提案，建議，申請) to relinquish one's proposal, suggestion, request, petition. 運俗語用 to give up (放棄，舍棄)，to withdraw (撤回，收回)。(2) 『關於』 I know nothing at all in connection with that (concerning that, with regard—in regard—to that, as regards that, regarding that, in that connection), 關於彼事，予毫無所知。(3) 國際法，國籍法用名詞，指國籍相同之『人民』，與“aliens,” 『外籍』，相對。(4) 『締約國』，『訂約國兩方』。此處“Party”由法律，契約用語，『方』，『造』，又轉為『關係人』，『人』。“The party of the first part”『甲方』，“the party of the second part”『乙方』。“Both parties”『兩方』，『雙方』，『兩造』。“The parties concerned”『關係各方』，『關係者』。“The third party” (無關係)之『第三者』。“Interested party”『利害關係人』，『關係者』。“The injured party”『受害者』，『受害人』。I am no party to the suit. 予非此訟事之當事人。He is the leading party to (in) that plot. 彼為陰謀主犯。He offers himself to be a party to (=to have a hand in) the dispute. 彼自願為參與爭辯之一人。An old party with a book in hand may be discerned from among the crowd. 羣衆中可辨識有一持書之老人。(5) 『遵照』法律，法令，條約，規則，情形，需要 In accordance with “law,” “regulations,” “declaration,” “contract,” “treaty,” “rules,” “conditions,” “need's,” “requirements.” “In accord with” one's “views,” “opinion,” “decision.” 『與』人之意見，決定『相合』。“In conformity with” “custom,” “religion,” “rites,” “ceremony,” “etiquette.” 『尊奉』，『依照』，『從』。(6) “there” 指 “the territory of the other.” (party). (兩方彼此)對方當地。(7) 形容 “conditions” 及 “requirements”，復為 adverb “there” 形容，“there” 調前使其近 “territory”，(8) 立法用 “shall” 為三身。The name of the society (club, association) shall be “The Morrow Society.” (9) 『行使』(『權利』，『權力』，『威權』“the exercise of power, authority”，『使用才能』，“the exercise of talent”，『運用筋肉』，『思想』，『記憶力』『想像力』，“the exercise of muscles, thought, memory, imagination.” 『實行善舉』，“the exercise of charity”。(在以上各義之下，“exerciss” 用為 verb 時其義不變)，複數，『操演』，『典禮』，故 “mora-

ing, "military", exercises; "commencement" exercises. (10) adjective 〔遵守〕, 〔服從〕。 Man is subject to all the laws of nature. 〔嗎〕, 〔隸屬〕, India is subject to England. "受……支配", 〔管理〕, 〔監督〕。 All private schools should be subject to the supervision of the government, as they are now. (轉意 1. 〔常發〕, 〔易染〕某病, "subject to colds. 2. 易怒 subject to fits of passion." 3. 〔聽〕, 〔任〕, 〔俟〕 "Subject to one's approval," 聽人裁奪。 "Subject to one's consent," 俟人允諾。 "Subject to ratification", 〔批准(後始生效)〕。 "Subject to correction (alteration, modification)," 俟訂正。 (11) 土地徵用權, 私有財產收用權, (或譯)。(12) 〔讓與〕, 〔割讓〕(權利, 財產), (轉意 〔疏〕, 〔離〕, "to alienate friends", "to alienate friend from friend", 離間友朋。) (13) Participle, (We) agree upon (on) the terms. The terms agreed upon (by us). (We) agree to the proposal. The proposal agreed to (by us). 〔妥洽〕; 〔承認〕。 (14) 〔締結〕 (2. to come to a conclusion 告一段落; 3. In conclusion 最後言之; 4. to try conclusions with one. 與人勝負)。(15) 〔實行〕 (to remain in force 仍爲有效; to put in into-force 施行; to go out of force 無效, 失效)。

# Henry A. Wallace's Talk On Post-War World

Made when addressing the New York Herald Tribune  
Forum, November 21, 1943

## 美國副總統華萊士談戰後的世界

一九四三年十一月二十一日對紐約先鋒論壇發表

We want a world where men are free to grow physically, mentally and spiritually. To get this world, we will have to work harder than our grandfathers<sup>(1)</sup> when they subdued forests, plains and mountains. They battled the physical difficulties, but we have the task of wrestling against rulers of darkness of this world against spiritual wickedness in high places. Our task is to make this a century of the common man. This idea, this dream, can become a reality.

Today peace number two is rapidly coming upon us. By lack of planning and selfishness of the so-called hardheaded men we can turn peace number two into world war number three. The common man does not want that—not farmer, nor business man, large or small.

The time has come for the vast group, which stands for<sup>(2)</sup> the general welfare in the United States, to rise in its majesty and adopt methods which will prevent the pressure of the groups leading us to temporary peace or partial employment. There must be jobs for all, and we cannot have them if there is the fear of another war. The service of peace number two requires an enthusiasm like that displayed by the common man in Russia during the war. The new democracy, if it solves the problem of full production and fair distribution, will give the common man the enthusiastic faith of the Russian common man and even more.

Americans have learned at last that we cannot isolate ourselves from the world. It is no longer a question whether

吾人需要一種能使人類在身體，思想，精神三方面可發展之世界。為求得此種世界，吾人之工作將較吾人列祖列宗開伐森林，原野，荒山之工作更需要勤勞。蓋彼等僅須對自然環境作戰，而吾人在今日則須對一般亂世魔王，和精神上極大罪惡爭鬥。吾人之任務，在使吾人之時代成為平民之時代。此種意念，此種幻夢確有實現之可能。

現在第二次世界和平即將到臨。但吾人若無計劃，或因有一般所稱為實事求是者的私心，第二次世界和平頗有轉變為第三次世界大戰的可能。此種情形與一般平民——大小農民，商人所要求的正相反。

目下時機已到，擁護美國有普遍幸福之大眾們的威嚴可以抬頭，採取方法制止一切勢力以引吾人入臨時和平和少數有業的局面。吾人全體必須皆有工作。但吾人對未來將又有戰爭爆發心中恐懼，吾人即不能有所工作。因此第二次世界和平對人類服務，需要有今日蘇聯民衆在戰時所揭示的熱誠。新民主政治要解決充分生產，公平分配問題，須使一般平民有蘇聯一般平民所有的熱烈信念，或者還需要更多一點方可。

吾等美國人已知美國不能離世界而孤立。蓋今日的問題已非孤立政策好壞問題。因

isolationism is good or bad. Isolationism is impossible. Airplanes and radios have settled that.

When the war is over, the central fact will be hunger—physical and spiritual hunger. Within two years, the United Nations will rebuild with physical food the shattered bodies of tens of millions, who have starved by the Nazis. Food they can get their teeth into—food they can fill their stomachs with—comes first. But even more important, in the long run, (3) than the physical food is the spiritual food, which is represented by genuine democracy. Those who have lived years under the heel of (4) dictators want to be sure that Fascism and the forces leading to it are stamped out (5) everywhere in the world.

Fascism flourished in the time of a faltering and divided purpose. It will die in the time of a dynamic common purpose and faith.

We must make that common purpose inevitable. The future of the world holds a promise greater than the past has ever shown us. The future is not a fixed thing. It is not predestined. We have only to bestir ourselves in order to realize it. For we have lands, forests, mines and people. We have in our hands the tools of science that is gigantic in power and miraculously swift in accomplishment. We can control floods, make a desert bloom, house a nation in comfort, conquer poverty and stamp out most diseases. We know we can do these things if we have the will to do them. The common man is on the march. (6) His vision in the future will largely determine the future of the world.

We must realize that we are in a great world and start to plan to live in that world. We want our life to be more humane. We want to live up to (7) the great historic issue (8) of the American—freedom—freedom in our own land

飛機，無線電業已判定在今日孤立政策上不可能。

當此次戰爭結束之後 世界上事實中心將為飢餓——物質上飢餓和精神上飢餓兩種。在兩年以內，聯合國將以物質的食糧恢復世界上千百萬人的體力；此輩皆係納粹國家使之飢餓乃至身體毀壞，故能即刻入口果腹之食糧最先到手。但是精神食糧終久比物質食糧重要而民主政治就是精神食糧的化身。所以凡久受獨裁國家蹂躪的人們無不確切的要把法西斯主義，和形成法西斯主義的一切力量，從世界上各地方根本剷除。

查法西斯主義的流行，僅限於目標不定和目標分歧的時代。在今日具有隨時推進的共同目標和信念的時代，法西斯主義決不能存在。

此種共同的目標，吾人必須使其成為必然的法則。蓋未來的世界所予吾人之期許實較過去為大。未來之為物非固定的；未來的命運也不能預先為它決定。吾人祇用振奮即可體驗這個道理。吾人有耕地，有森林，有礦山，有人力。吾人手中執有科學的工具，其力量巨大，其成就神速。吾人又能控制洪水，能使沙漠之地欣欣向榮，能使人類居安住適，能征服窮困，能根絕疾病。吾人且知祇須吾人有意志，上述之事吾人無不能為之。蓋吾人為參加戰鬥之人，吾等平民對於未來之想像，可作未來世界主要的決定。

吾人必須認清，吾人之世界實為一偉大之世界，而吾人在此世界之中方正開始計劃生活之道。吾人所要求者為人類生活應比過去合於人道主義。吾人對吾美國人民爭自由之赫赫史蹟，須躬自效法續在本國以及全世



and in all the world.

America will find a new song, a song of new opportunity. In her world relations, she will demonstrate.—that in serving the world she serves herself. The really hard-headed are those who see the furthest. Christ(9) was the most hard-headed man of historic record. Christian precepts and common sense will save the coming peace. The common man, well informed and working with good will, is the greatest force in producing the kind of world we want.

界爭自由。

美國新歌為一詠新生機會之歌。由美國與世界各國的關係中可認識一事，即美國對全世界服務正是對自身服務。真正實事求是的人乃眼光最遠的人。耶穌基督為歷史上最實事求是者，故未來的世界和平祇有基督教教義和常識兩者可以挽救，而創造吾人所心願的世界之最大力量厥為吾等知識通達，善意服務的平民。

### Annotations

(1) 指開發北美洲最早之人。(2) 1. 『擁護』 We Chinese have always stood for world peace. 2. 『代表』 "V" stands for "victory of the United countries." 3. 『候選』，『候補』 He stands for Chunking constituency. Two gentle men stand for the position of secretary which will be vacant soon. (3) 『終久』 Right will conquer might in the long run. (4) 『受蹂躪』『受虐待』，『在……奴蹄下』 No one under the heel of the enemy has freedom. (5) 『剷除』，『根絕』 Selfishness should be completely stamped out of the minds of all young men in our country. (6) 『行軍』 The soldiers on the march deserve our respect. (7) 『實踐』，『躬自實行』 A gentleman should live up to his word. (8) 指美國自由獨立 (9) 耶穌基督教世人相愛，因相愛始可相安，故云。

The Chiang-Roosevelt-Churchill Declaration  
of the Cairo Conference<sup>(1)</sup>

中美英三大盟國領袖  
開羅會議聲明書

*Presidents Chiang, Roosevelt, and Prime Minister Churchill, together with their respective military and diplomatic advisers, after having completed a five-day conference at Cairo issued the following general statement on December 1, 1943*

蔣主席，羅斯福總統，邱吉爾首相，偕同各該國軍  
與外交顧問人員，在開羅舉行會議五日，於一  
九四三年十二月一日發表下列之概括聲明

The Several military missions have agreed upon<sup>(2)</sup> future military operations against Japan. The three Allies expressed their resolve<sup>(3)</sup> to bring unrelenting pressure against their brutal enemies by sea, land and air. This pressure is already arising.

The three great Allies are fighting this war to restrain and punish the aggression of Japan. They covet no gain for themselves and have no thought of territorial expansion. It<sup>(4)</sup> is their purpose that Japan shall be<sup>(5)</sup> stripped of<sup>(6)</sup> all the islands in the Pacific which she has seized or occupied since the beginning of the first World War in 1914, and that all the territories Japan has stolen from the Chinese, such as Manchuria, Formosa, and the Pescadores, shall be<sup>(5)</sup> restored to the Republic of China. Japan will also be expelled from all other territories which she has taken by violence and greed. The aforesaid three great powers mindful

三國軍事方面人員，關於今後對日作戰計劃，已獲得一致意見，我三大盟國決心以不鬆弛之壓力，從海陸空各方面，加諸殘暴之敵人。此項壓力已經在增長之中。

我三大盟國此次進行戰爭之目的，在於制止及懲罰日本之侵略。三國決不為自身圖利，亦無拓展領土之意。三國之宗旨在剝奪日本自一九一四年第一次世界大戰開始以後在太平洋上所奪得或佔領之一切島嶼。在使日本所竊取於中國之領土，例如滿洲台灣澎湖羣島等，歸還中華民國。日本亦將被逐出于其以武力或貪慾所攫取之所有土地，我三

of(7) the enslavement of the people of Korea, are determined that in due course(8) Korea shall become free and independent.

With these objects in view(9) the three Allies, in harmony with(10) those of the United Nations at war with Japan, will continue to persevere in the serious and prolonged operations necessary to procure the unconditional surrender of Japan.(11)

(Signed) F. D. Roosevelt

Chiang Kai-Shek

Winston Churchill

大盟國軫念朝鮮人民所受之奴隸待遇，決定在相當時間，使朝鮮自由獨立。

我三大盟國，抱定上述之各項目標並與其他對日作戰之聯合國目標一致，將堅忍進行為獲得日本無條件投降所必要之重大的長期作戰。

羅斯福

蔣中正

邱吉爾 (簽字)

### Notes and Annotations

(1) 英美要人及報紙對開羅會議之評語 a. 美國參議院認三國協定為 "a guarantee of an offensive that will crash Japan, strip her conquests and relegate her to a minor role" b. 美國參議院軍事委員會主席謂開羅聲明為 "as meaning that the British had agreed that Hong Kong would be returned to China, and that the Allies were renouncing their claims to extraterritorial rights" c. 米里所達州議員會在中國服務之 Walter H. Judd 云: "It assures the world that the Western nations will not halt short of a complete defeat of Japan. It provides for all the territorial aims expressed by President Chiang Kai-shek in his first speech as President of China. It goes even further. It provides for a complete removal from the Asiatic continent, and thereby protects China and the Asia front of the threat of Japanese aggression in the future. 'New China, freed, from unequal treaties, has taken of place of equality among the leading world powers—a place held by Japan but she lost it because she proved herself unworthy. New China assumed new responsibilities. She recognizes it will be her duty to safeguard peace, security and freedom in the Far East. "In the military sense, the United States and Great Britain have pledged themselves to support China in these new responsibilities. "I am confident.....that the Chinese people, under the wise leadership of President Chiang, will be greatly encouraged by the results of the Cairo Conference, and will even increase their already great contribution to the war effort of the United Nations, and join in establishing a secure and orderly world after the United Nations victory....." d. 紐約泰晤士報云: "The Cairo Conference was a victory for China which surpassed all their hopes and expectations. It dedicated itself to the creation of an entirely new East Asia in which China is to be a leading power on the basis of equality with all leading powers in the world while Japan is to be reduced to a third rate power unable henceforth to threaten the peace of the

world. The Conference also proclaimed a historic reversal of western policy which in the past looked to Japan as a stabilizing influence. The Conference was thus a vote of confidence in New China. It is a far cry from the China of unequal treaties to the New China taking equal place in councils of great nations. The Declaration will be an effective political weapon in winning the war itself, for it will undoubtedly help destroy the regimes of Wang Ching-wei and all other Japanese puppet governments.

e. 紐約先鋒論壇云：“The four great Allies, laying a firm foundation in unity of political outlook and military planning, the conference was promising at the beginning and we can only wait for whatever is to follow.” 又云：“The Allies could hardly have pledged themselves to restore Manchuria to China unless Russian consent had been secured. Hong Kong can scarcely have been a serious bone of contention.”

f. 紐約郵報云：“The statement issued by President Roosevelt, Prime Minister Churchill, and Generalissimo Chiang is an important one... Many men will die and make the communique good. So long as we keep this in mind and do not slacken them we can go on discussing the communique itself and the hopes raised by it”

g. 華盛頓新聞報云：“The pact pledges the destruction of the Japanese Empire and the rise of Free China as a major Far East nation. This recognized that the old era of foreign domination is past: the key to the future is the western comparison with China and no imperialist deals with Japan.”

h. 倫敦泰晤士報社評云：“The Conference opens a new chapter in history. For the first time in the course of almost a universal war, the East and the West have met and China takes her rightful place in planning at the highest level and on the Casablanca and Quebec magnitude. This meeting between the political chiefs of the English speaking Allies and the great Chinese leader emphasizes the world-wide character of the struggle against the new tyrannies and their ‘new orders’ and enable them to make acquaintance with the doughty antagonist of Japan’s leader, who never despaired of the republic in the days when China fought alone and who repelled every overture of the enemy and scorned the attempts of faint-hearted Quislings to further separate peace. The main work of the Conference has been to confirm and strengthen the Alliance between three of the major powers now at war with Japan and the satisfaction of the American, British and Chinese opinion is another fruit of the African meeting.”

i. 倫敦每日電訊云：“In the Declaration of the three leaders, Japanese militarism receives its death warrant.” 又云：“None of the powers demands territorial or economic gain. The restoration of the Korean independence will annul the part of the Japanese plan to enclose China in a strategic grip. The chance of repairing still a grosser crime will wipe out the Japanese control over Manchuria.”

j. 倫敦新聞記錄報云：“The meeting will rank as one of the outstanding events of the Second World War. It has in effect pronounced the sentence on Japan for her misdeeds of fifty years. Her doom is certain and no voice outside Japan is likely to be raised in protest. China has a long account to settle with Japan and it is now clear that this account will be

settled in full. It is somewhat a bitter reflection that had a League stood by China in 1931, there would have not only been no Japanese aggression but probably no world war. The liquidation of Manchuria raises this racial problem and it may be necessary to arrange for a mass evacuation of Japanese immigrants.” k. 每日時報云：“The news of the Conference will bring rejoicing above all to the patriotic Chinese people, the first great nation to resist aggression and the only one to have been fighting for more than six years. For them, these years have been a period of struggle and disappointment. A less enduring race would have succumbed to these frustrations but the Chinese fought on and now will begin to see the reward of their faith and endurance. The Conference is a guarantee that Japan will be irrevocably defeated.” l. 每日快報云：“This is the first conference at which it has been possible to assemble all Japan’s principal enemies and to pool their ideas both for beating her and setting up a new regime when Japan’s ill-gotten empire is wiped off the map.” m. 每日先鋒報云：“The meeting between President Roosevelt, Generalissimo Chiang, and Prime Minister Churchill is not only a symbol of solidarity in the struggle against Japan but also a stern and practical decision. So far the Allied offensive operations are only preparatory but now plans are laid for a real assault. The main task of the triple conference was to secure unison among all allied operations against Japan. After victory the Allies will be faced by gigantic reorganization problems of the great area Japan has over-run, but this is not the task for the Big Three. There is a strong case for the early holding of a conference of all the United Nations concerned in the Japanese flooded area to foster its political and economic future.” n. 旁觀報云：“Well might Dr. Wellington Koo describe the conference as epochmaking. There is no limit to the possibilities which the perpetuation of the Alliance between the British Commonwealth, the United States, and China opens up. China has been intergrated into a political framework of the world in a new degree. It is significant of the confidence of the Anglo-American Allies that they should be planning a war against Japan with General Chiang before discussing the European war with Stalin. Because the unity of Britain, America, and China gives a new hope for the solution of economic, political and military problems in Asia, the Conference will live in history as an important international, gathering in which the head of an Asiatic state has ever taken part.” o. 新政治家報云：“The main purpose of the Declaration is to assert the equality of China as a member of the United Nations. It should reassure the Chinese who have been increasingly disappointed with their British and American Allies. The present declarations should go far to restore the good relations between Chungking and London.”

(2) 『意見一致』，『同意』，『協定』。 a. 對於某點，約定之事彼此『同意』，agree 之後用“on”或“upon”（“on”與“upon”相通，行文多用“upon”，“agree”作 participle 用其後必用“upon”爲求音調印諧。口頭上“agree”之後多用“on”）。We all agree on that point. All terms are agreed upon. b. 論及某事彼此『意見一致』，

“agree” 之後用 “about.” We all agree about that matter. c. 對提案，建議「同意」， “agree” 之後用 “to”. We agree to the proposal. d. 與他人「意見一致」， “agree” 之後用 “with”. I agree with you (on that point, about that matter, to the proposal). e. “agree” 之後用 “with” 又作 1. 「相投」， 2. 適宜， 3. 「相符」， 「脗合」解。 1. We agree very well with the native people. The natives and the strangers agree very well together. Some teachers do not agree with the principal. 2. The climate (air, society) of this place does not agree with him. Meat diet does not agree with all constitutions. 3. His answers all agree with those given at the end of the text. No two clocks agree in telling time. f. “agree” 之後伴以 infinitive 作「允諾」， 「願意」解 He agrees to do that for us g. All are agreed 全體同意 Both parties are agreed 雙方允諾 The agreed interest 約定利率。(3) “Resolve” 經過熟思之「決定」， 「決斷」。 We fought the Japanese with a firm resolve when we found there was no hope for peace. “Resolution” 抵抗艱難， 危險之「決心」。 In spite of lack of modern armaments, we have carried on our war against Japan with strong resolution. 又作正式「決議」解 The resolution of the meeting was announced. “Decision” 對事之明確「斷決」 He made a clear decision on the dispute. “Determination” 對事之進行程序， 有堅決之目的 We have a strong determination to fight to the bitter end for the recovery of our lost territories. (4) “It is their purpose that.....and that.....” 兩個 “that” clauses 為真正 subject 現在放在句後與 “It” 名位上之 subject 同位， 一方因 “that”-clause 甚長放在句首代替 “It” 致與 compliment “purpose” 之關係稍遠， 故不若放在其後為明瞭。 一方用虛字 “It” 在句首使注於最後 “that”-clause 所陳述之事以強調之。 不但 “It” 之後用 noun clause (“that” 介紹)， infinitive 構造亦常同樣用在 “It” 之後以取得強調意味。 故 To borrow money is the purpose of his visit 僅明白陳述事， 而 It is the purpose of his visit to borrow money 則 infinitive 所陳述之事， 因詞在最後， 語勢強。 (5) 第三身用 “shall be” 係指某事為第一身發言人之意旨或決心。 (6) 1. 「剝奪」， 2. 「取去」， 3. 「脫去」， 4. 「裸」。 1. to strip a person of his property (right, privilege, possessions). to strip off a person's property. to strip property of a person. He was robbed of his money, and stripped of his clothes. 2. to strip a room of its furniture. 3. to strip off branches of a tree. 4. to strip oneself to the skin. (= naked) 赤身露體， 裸體。 to strip oneself to the waist 袒。 (7) 1. 「注意」， 2. 「關懷」， 「關心」， 「軫念」 1. He is mindful of his duty. 2. He is mindful of the sufferings of the people in the Japanese occupied territories. (8) 「於適當時間」， 「於適當時期」， 「順序」， 「及時」 (with due care; within due limits; after due consideration; in due form 正式)。 (9) “in view” 以為目的。 the object in view 指定之目的。 some end in view 有所用意。 (10) 「相合」， 「一致」 He acted in harmony with our object in view. 「和善」 The brothers lived in harmony with one another all their lives. (11) 本文雖其三段， 其性質既為概括的， 文字極簡扼要， 其妙處在弦外餘音， 蓋英軍對還香港不言而喻也， 首段言滅敵之日決心， 次段言具體重申中國恢復失地決心及朝鮮獨立， 末段共同聲明作戰到底之決心。

# The Roosevelt-Churchill-Stalin Declaration of the Teheran Conference.

December 6, 1943.

## 羅邱史德黑蘭會議宣言

一九四三年十二月六日發表

We, the President of the United States of America, the Prime Minister of Great Britain and the Premier of the Soviet Union, have met in these four days past<sup>(1)</sup> in this capital of our ally Iran, Teheran, and have shaped<sup>(2)</sup> and confirmed our common policy.

We express our determination that our nations shall work together in the war and in the peace that will follow.

As to the war—our military staffs have joined in our round-table<sup>(3)</sup> discussions and we have concerted<sup>(4)</sup> our plans for the destruction of German forces. We have reached complete agreement as to the scope and timing of operations which will be undertaken from the east, west and south. The common understanding which we have here reached guarantees that victory will be ours.

And as to the peace<sup>(5)</sup>—we are sure that our concord will make it an enduring peace. We recognize fully the supreme responsibility resting upon<sup>(6)</sup> us and all the United Nations to make peace which will command good-will from the overwhelming masses of the peoples of the world and banish the scourge<sup>(7)</sup> and terror of war for generations.

With our diplomatic advisers we have surveyed the problem of the future. We will seek the cooperation and active participation of all nations large and small whose peoples in heart and in mind<sup>(8)</sup> are dedicated,<sup>(9)</sup> as our own peoples, to the elimination of tyranny and

吾人（美總統英首相與蘇委員長）於過

去四日，曾在吾人盟友伊朗之首都德黑蘭會晤，並已形成及確定吾人之共同政策。

吾人表示吾人之決心，即吾人之國家在戰時及戰後之和平時期，將合作一致。

關於戰爭方面：吾人之軍事參謀業已參加此次之圓桌會議，並已商定毀滅德國武力之計劃，至於未來之東西南三方面所發動之軍事行動範圍與時間，亦已獲得一致之協議，吾人在此處所立共同瞭解，保證勝利必將屬於吾人。

關於和平方面，吾人確定吾人之和議一致，將產生永久和平，吾人充分認識吾人及所有聯合國家造建和平之最高責任，此和平將獲得全球絕大多數民衆之擁護，並在未來許多世代，驅逐戰爭之禍患與恐怖。

吾人與吾人之外交顧問，曾研討未來之問題，吾人將尋求所有其人民——若吾人之人民，專心致力於消滅奴隸制度與種族之

slavery, oppression and intolerance. We will welcome them as they may choose<sup>(1)</sup> to come into the world family of democratic nations.

No power on earth can prevent our destroying the German armies by land, their U-boats by sea and their war plants from the air.

Our attack will be relentless and increasing.

Emerging from these cordial conferences we look with confidence to the day when all peoples of the world may live free lives untouched by tyranny and according to varying desires and their own consciences.

We came here with hope and determination. We leave here friends<sup>(11)</sup> in fact, in spirit and in purpose.

(Signed) F. D. Roosevelt, W. Churchill, J. Stalin.

大小國家與吾人合作，並積極參加，彼等倘願加入民主國之世界集團，則吾人將表歡迎。

世上無任何力量能阻止吾人自陸上毀滅德國之陸軍，自海上毀滅其潛水艇，自空中毀滅其軍需工廠。

吾人之進攻，必將無情而日益增強。

吾人自若干次和諧之會議中，以深信望未來之一日，屆時世界全體人民將不受暴政之干涉，並能依其不同之願望與其各有之良心，享受自由之生活。

吾人懷抱希望與決心來此，吾人離此時

，為事實上、精神上、與意志上之友人。

羅斯福，邱吉爾，史達林，簽字。

### Annotations

(1) 『過去四日』即『四日來』，『最近四日』包括今日在內，verb 必用 present perfect tense，不能因有“past”一字即認為過去時間，故 I have done nothing in these four days. 因有“these”一字即可知現在加上過去合成，有時不用“past”，I have been indisposed in these four days. 同樣 He has been frequenting tea houses for whole afternoons for some time past. 此兩語句均各成一整句意，實各成一字“these-four-days,” “some-time” 故“past”指時或得放在字後。反之，若用概括之“the”字則可放在“four days”之前，因“the”不若“these”有複數確定性必須與“four”密切相關也。“in these four days past,” 與“in the past four days”所指時間完全相同，特前者因有“these”之故，着重現在與過去之時間意味，後者偏重於過去意味。(2) 『形成』，『計劃』 Our educational policy has been shaped and re-shaped to adapt to the constantly changing social need ever since the introduction of western system of education. 『決定方向』，『動向』 The steam-launch shapes a new course in the period of low water. Having failed time and again, he shapes another course for good. 某事之進行大有希望 The campaign for raising a fund shaped very well. 病況有佳象 The patient is pretty well-shaped. (3) 『圓桌會議』即以平等資格參與會議之意。(4) 『協定』，『商定』，『預定』 To insure world peace and security, the United Nations should now well concert their plans and actions. (5) “And as to the peace” 與前節 “as to the war” 相呼應，為行文取得 coherence 之點眼句法。(6) “to rest upon” = “to rely upon” 『端賴』，『有恃』 The great task of rebuilding China rests upon us students. (7) “scourge” 『災難』，『禍患』 scourge of Heaven 天災 疫癘，饑饉) scourge of the human race 人禍(戰爭，疾病) (8) “in heart and in mind” = “heart and soul” 言內心與精神兩方面一致，『專心』，『堅意』 All the people of China will, in heart and in mind, (heart and soul, fight the Japanese aggressors to the bitter end. (9) 『致力』，『盡心』 Dr. Sun yat-sen dedicated his whole life to the revolutionary movement. (10) “to choose to do something” 『自願』 Since you choose to do that, you must not complain in case you fail. (11) “We leave here friends”, 此處 “leave” 為 intransitive verb of incomplete predication, “friends” 為 subjective complement 指 “we”.



# President Roosevelt's Message to American Armed

Forces, Broadcast on Christmas Eve<sup>(1)</sup>

December 24, 1943

## 羅斯福聖誕前夕廣播演辭

一九四三年十二月二十四日

I have just returned from an extensive journey in the region of the Mediterranean and as far as the borders of Russia. I have conferred with the leaders of Britain and Russia and China on military matters of the present...especially our plans for stepping up<sup>(2)</sup> our successful attack on our enemies as quickly as possible and from many different points of the compass.<sup>(3)</sup>

On this Christmas Eve, there are over ten million men in the armed forces of the United States alone. One year ago, 1,700,000 men were serving overseas. Today, this figure has been more than doubled, to 3,800,000 on duty overseas. By next July the number will rise to over five millions.

That this is truly a world war is demonstrated when arrangements were made with our overseas broadcasting agencies for time to speak today to our soldiers, sailors, marines, and merchant seamen in every part of the world. In fixing the time of this broadcast we took into consideration the fact that at this moment here in the United States and in the Caribbean and on the northeast coast of South America, it is after noon. In Alaska and in Hawaii and in the mid-

余方自地中海區域內作廣泛旅行歸來，

足跡遠至蘇聯邊境，余曾與中英蘇之領袖會

商當前之軍事，尤置重於從甚多不同地點迅

速加緊進攻敵人之計劃。

當茲聖誕前夕，以美國一國而論，從軍人員已在千萬以上，一年以前，美軍之服役海外者一百七十萬人，今日已倍於此數，為三百八十萬服役海外，迨明年七月，此數將增至五百餘萬人。

以吾人之海陸軍人及船員之服務世界各地而言，此次事變，誠為真正之世界大戰，

以此刻固定廣播之時間而論；在美國，在加勒比海，在南美大西洋沿岸，此時俱在下午

，在阿拉斯加，夏威夷及太平洋上諸地，則

將為清晨。在冰島，英國，北非，義大利及

Pacific, it is still morning. In Iceland, in Britain, in North Africa, in Italy and in the Middle East, it is now evening. In the South-West Pacific, in Australia, in China and Burma and in India it is already Christmas Day. We can correctly say that at this moment in those far-eastern Parts where Americans are fighting, today is tomorrow.

But everywhere throughout the world-throughout this war which covers the world-there is a special spirit which has warmed our hearts since our earliest childhood-the spirit which brings us close to our homes, families, friends, and neighbours-the Christmas spirit of "Peace on Earth, Good-will toward Men." (4)

During the past years of international gangsterism and brutal aggression in Europe and Asia, our Christmas celebrations have been darkened with apprehension for the future. We have said: "Merry Christmas; Happy New Year," but we have known in our hearts that the clouds which have hung over our world have prevented us from saying it with full sincerity and conviction. Even this year we still have much to face in the way (5) of further suffering, sacrifice and personal tragedy. Our men who have been through the fierce battles in the Solomons, the Gilberts, Tunisia and Italy know from their experience and knowledge of modern war that many bigger and costlier battles are still to be fought. (6)

But on Christmas Eve this year, I can say to you that at last we may look forward into (7) the future with real, substantial confidence that however great the cost, "Peace on Earth, Goodwill toward

中東，此時恰在傍晚。在西南太平洋，澳洲

，中國，緬甸及印度等地，則已在聖誕日矣

。故吾人如謂此刻在遠東我士兵作戰之地，

今日即為明日，亦如不可。

世界各地之人，雖於此時遭遇普遍全球之戰爭，然皆感有自幼童時代以至於今令人中心慰藉之一種特殊精神。此為吾人於此時祝禱「世界和平，善意對人」，與吾人家人友鄰益為親切之聖誕節精神也。

近年以來，歐亞兩洲之國際殘暴主義，野蠻侵略，使吾人對聖誕節之慶祝因憂懼未來而暗淡。吾人雖彼此相祝「恭祝聖誕，並賀新禧」，而心中因鑒於籠罩世界之密雲，使吾人不能有充份之誠意與信任而祝賀，即在今天，吾人前途仍面臨甚重大之苦難犧牲與慘劇，曾在所羅門，吉爾貝特，突尼西亞，及義大利苦戰之將士當已獲得現代戰爭之經驗與智識，知有更人猛烈之戰爭來臨。

但在今日聖誕前夕，余敢告諸君，展望前途，吾人可以具有充分信念，不論代價如何重大，而「世界之和平，善意對人類」之

Men' can be and will be realized and assured.

This year I can say that, last year I could not do more than express a hope. Today I express a certainty that, though the cost may be high and time may be long, victory will be ours.

Within the past year, within the past few weeks, history has been made and it is a far better history for the whole human race than any we have known, or even dared to hope for, in those tragedies(8) through which we have passed.

This great beginning was made at the Moscow Conference in October by Mr. Molotov, Mr. Eden and our own Mr. Hull. There and then, the way was paved(9) for the later meetings.(10)

At Cairo and Teheran, we devoted ourselves not only to military matters, we devoted(11) ourselves also to a consideration of the future plans to plans for the kind of world which alone can justify all sacrifices of this war.

Of course, as you all know, Mr. Churchill and I have happily met many times before and we know and understand each other very well. Indeed, Mr. Churchill has become known and beloved by many millions of Americans and the heartfelt prayers of all of us have been with this great citizen of the world in his recent serious illness.(12)

The Cairo and Teheran Conferences, however, gave me my first opportunity to meet Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek and Marshal Stalin—and to sit down at table with these unquerable men and talk with them face to face. We had planned to talk to each other across the table at

願，即可實現。

今年此夕余始能作此言，去年余除表示希望外，別無其他。今日誠知代價雖高，時間雖長，但余之能表示確信勝利必屬於吾人。

在過去一年之中，在過去數星期內，歷史已在創造。此乃整個人類之優美歷史較以往吾人經歷這次世界慘變時所知者，甚至所敢希望者更為優美。

十月中蘇外長莫洛托夫，英外相艾登，及我國國務卿赫爾所舉行之莫斯科會議實為此歷史之偉大起點。蓋莫斯科之會議實開以後各地會議之先聲也。

在開羅及德黑蘭會議中，吾人不僅努力於軍事方面，且亦致力於考慮未來之世界，樹立無負於此次戰事一切犧牲世界計劃。

君等當皆知余與邱吉爾首相前已快晤數次，吾等互相了解甚深。實際上邱吉爾首相已為千百萬美國人民所認公所愛慕之人物。

吾人全體對此一偉大世界公民最近抱有小恙衷心為之禱祝。

余在開羅及德黑蘭首次獲有機會，會晤蔣委員長及史達林委員長。與此二大堅毅不屈之領袖，共坐一桌，當面晤談，吾人原計劃在開羅及德黑蘭會議中，彼此晤談。但不

Cairo and Teheran; but we soon found all on the same side of the table.<sup>(13)</sup> We come to the conferences with faith in each other. But we needed the personal contact. And now we have supplemented faith with definite knowledge. It was well worth travelling thousands of miles over land and sea to bring about this personal meeting and gain the heartening assurance that we were absolutely agreed with one another on all major objectives—and on the military means of obtaining them.

At Cairo, Prime Minister Churchill and I spent four days with Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek. It was the first time we had the opportunity to go over<sup>(14)</sup> the complex situation in the Far East with personally. We were able not only to settle upon<sup>(15)</sup> definite military strategy but also to discuss certain long-range principles which we believe can assure peace in the Far East for many generations to come.<sup>(16)</sup> These principles are as simple as they are fundamental. They involve restoration of stolen property to its rightful owners and recognition of the rights of millions of people in the Far East to build up their forms of self-government without molestation.

Essential to all peace and security in the Pacific and in the rest of the world is the permanent elimination of the Empire of Japan as a potential force of aggression. Never again must our soldiers, sailors, and marines be compelled to fight from island to island as they are fighting so gallantly and successfully today.

On the mainland of Asia, under the Generalissimo's leadership, Chinese

久即發見吾人意見完全吻合。吾人出席會議

，彼此信賴。但吾人所需者為個人間接觸，

而目前吾人已能以確切之認識補充彼此間之

信賴。此次在陸上海上旅行數千哩，以達成

面晤，並獲得欣慰之保證，可謂此行極有價

值。吾人對於各主要目標及達到此種目標之

軍事措置，絕對同意。

邱吉爾首相及余與蔣委員長在開羅共處

四日，余得有機會與蔣委員長當面討論複雜

之遠東問題，尚屬首次。吾人不僅解決具體

軍事計劃，且會商討影響遠東之原則，吾人

相信其必能保障遠東未來數代之和平。此等

原則，皆甚簡單而基本，其中包括以搶劫之

財產歸還應得之主人，承認遠東億萬人民之

權利，以健全適合自身方式之自己政府不受

阻擾。

永遠消滅帝國日本使其不得成為侵略之

霸勢力，乃對於太平洋及世界其他部分和平

與安全之要著，我陸海軍與海軍陸戰隊隊之

士兵不必再被迫逐島作戰，有如彼等今日之

英勇作戰，並卓具成功然。

亞洲大陸方面在蔣委員長領導下之陸空

ground and air forces augmented by American air forces are playing a vital part in starting the drive which will push the invaders into the sea.

Following out(17) the military decisions at Cairo, General Marshall has just flown around the world and had conferences with General MacArthur and Admiral Nimitz, conferences which will spell plenty of bad news for the Japanese in the not distant future.

Increasingly powerful forces are now hammering at the Japanese at many points over an enormous area which curves down through the Pacific from the Aleutians to the jungles of Burma. Our own army and navy, our air forces, Australians and New Zealanders, Dutch and British land, air and sea forces are forming a band of steel which is closing in on Japan.

I met in the Generalissimo a man of great vision, great courage, and remarkably keen understanding of the problems of today and tomorrow. We discussed all the manifold military plans for striking at Japan with a decisive force in many directions; and I believe I may say that he returned to Chungking with positive assurance of total victory over our common enemy. Today we and the Republic of China are closer together than ever before in deep friendship and unity of purpose.

After the Cairo Conference, Mr. Churchill and I went by airplane to Teheran. There we met with Marshal Stalin. We talked with complete frankness on every conceivable subject connected with winning the war and the establishment of a durable peace after the war.

加以海軍之空軍，刻正在發動強逐敵寇入海之攻事中，佔有重要之地位。

根據吾人在開羅會議中所作之軍事決定，馬歇爾將軍業已遍及全球，並與麥克阿瑟將軍及尼米茲將軍舉行會議，此在不甚遙遠之將來，必對日本造成無敵之惡消息。

我日益增強之兵力，現在太平洋上自阿留申羣島至緬甸叢林一大弧形上之多處，痛擊日本，我美國之海陸空軍，澳紐荷軍以及英國之陸海空軍，今日合組為一鋼帶，且正緊束日本。

余得晤蔣委員長而見其為具有遠大眼光及剛毅精神之人，且對於今日及未來之各項問題，均有犀利之了解，我等曾就從各方面以決定性之兵力攻擊日本之一切軍事計劃，加以討論。余以為余可斷言蔣委員長必攜對我人之共同敵人務獲全面勝利之信念以俱返重慶。今則我等與中華民國之關係，較以往任何時間更為密切，邦交既深，宗旨自屬一致。

開羅會議閉幕後，邱吉爾先生與余乘飛機至德黑蘭。余等在彼處得晤史達林委員長。舉凡與求得戰爭勝利以及戰後永久和平之建立有關為吾人所能想到之每一問題，余等皆以完全坦白態度討論之。

Within three days of intense and consistently amicable discussions at Teheran, we agreed on every point concerned with the launching of a gigantic attack upon Germany. The Russian Army will take the Eastern front, the allied armies in Italy and Africa will bring relentless pressure on Germany from the south and now the encirclement will be complete as great American and British forces will attack from other points in the compass.(3)

The commander selected to lead the combined attack from these other points is General Dwight Eisenhower. His performances in Africa, Sicily and Italy have been brilliant. He knows by practical and successful experience the way to coordinate air, sea and land power. All these will be under his control. Lieutenant General Carl A. Spaatz will command the entire American strategic bombing force operating against Germany.

General Eisenhower give up his command in the Mediterranean to a British officer, whose name is being announced by Mr. Churchill. We now pledge to the new commander that our powerful ground, sea and air forces in the vital Mediterranean area will stand by his side(18) until every objective in that bitter theater(19) is attained. Both these new commanders will have American and British subordinate commanders whose names will be announced in a few days.

During the last two days at Teheran, Marshal Stalin, Mr. Churchill and I looked ahead to(7) the days, months and years which will follow Germany's defeat. We were united in determination that

在三日內之緊張及不修衣好討論期間，吾人對於對德國發動大規模進攻之有關每一

點，均商得同意，蘇軍將向德國東線繼續堅強之攻勢，義境與非洲之盟軍，將自南對德施使無情之壓力，而美英大軍，則自西之其他各點進攻，於是包圍圈得以告成。

指揮此自各點進攻之將領，已指定為艾森豪威爾將軍，彼曾在非洲西西里與義大利有顯赫之表現，彼根據實際與完善之經驗，深知配合海陸空軍之道，廣有三軍，俱將歸其統率，斯巴滋陸軍中將，將指揮美國用以對德之全部轟炸機隊。

艾森豪威爾將軍，在地中海方面之總司令部，則卸於英方將領，此將領之姓氏，邱吉爾首相即將公佈，吾人茲向新總司令部保證吾人在地中海重要區域內之強大陸海空軍，亦將予以協助，以迄獲得此艱苦戰區內每一目標之時為止，兩新司令之下，尙有線聯之美英將領，其名單將於數日內公佈。

在德黑蘭之最後兩日中，史達林委員長，邱吉爾首相，與余均瞻望德國失敗後之歲月，吾人具有一致團結之決心，即德國必須

Germany must be stripped of her military might and given no opportunity within the foreseeable future to regain that might.

The United Nations have no intention to enslave the German people. We wish them to have a normal chance to develop in peace as useful and respectable members of the European family. But we must certainly emphasize that word "respectable"—for we intend to rid them once and for all of Nazism and Prussian militarism and the fantastic and disastrous notion that they constitute a "master race." (20)

We did discuss international relationships from the point of view (21) of big, broad objectives rather than details. But on the basis (22) of what we did discuss I can say even today that I do not think any insoluble difference will arise among Russia, Great Britain and the United States.

In these conferences we were concerned with principles—principles which involve the security and welfare and standard of living of human beings in countries large and small.

To use an American and an unfamiliar colloquialism, I may say I "got along fine" (23) with Marshal Stalin. He is a man who combines tremendous relentless determination with stalwart good humor. I believe we are going to get along well with him and the Russian people—very well indeed.

Britain, Russia, China, the United States and their allies represent over three quarters of the total population of the earth. As long as these four nations

剝奪其軍力，并於可預見之將來勿令其有恢復此力量之機會。

聯合國家無意奴役德國人民，吾人欲其獲得正常之機會，於和平中發展為歐洲國家中之一有用而可敬之分子，惟吾人必須強調此「可敬」之一詞，蓋吾人願一勞永逸，消除其納粹及普魯士軍國主義以及承自認本身為「統治民族」之荒謬與為害之現象。

吾人曾由廣大之目標觀點上，討論國際關係，而非討論細節，然就吾人所討論者而言，余甚至在今日仍敢謂余不認為蘇英美之間，將發生不可解決之異見。

吾人於各次會議中，咸關懷於基本原則，亦即關係大小國家人類之安全福利，與生活標準之原則也。

茲用一美國不合文法之語句以表達之，余與史達林將軍「很合得來」，彼為兼備非常堅毅決心及銳利優美幽默之人，余信吾六與彼以及蘇聯民衆將相處佳善——確為佳善。

英蘇中美及其他盟國代表世界全部人口達四分之三以上，苟我四國以共同之龐大軍力團結一致決心維持世界和平，任何侵略國

with their great military power, set together in a determination to keep the peace, there will be no possibility of an aggressor nation arising to start another world war. But these four powers must be united and cooperate with all freedom-loving peoples in Europe, Asia, Africa and the Americas. The rights of every nation large or small must be respected and guarded as jealously<sup>(24)</sup> as are the rights of every individual within our own republic.

The doctrine that the strong shall dominate the weak is the doctrine of our enemies—and we reject it. But at the same time we are agreed that if force is necessary to keep international peace, international force will be applied for as long as may be necessary.

It has been our steady policy—and it is certainly a commonsense policy—that the right of each nation to freedom must be measured by the willingness of that nation to fight for freedom.

Today we salute our unseen allies in occupied countries—underground groups and armies of liberation. They will provide a potent fortress against our enemies when the day of invasion<sup>(25)</sup> comes.

Through the development of science, the world has become so much smaller that we have had to discard geographical yardsticks of the past. For instance, through our early history the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans were believed to be walls of safety for the United States. Time and distance made it physically possible, for example, for us and for the other American republics to obtain and maintain our independence against infinitely stronger powers.

家，再發動又一世界大戰，殆為不可能之事。

惟我國與亞非南北美各洲所有愛好

自由之國家團結合作耳，每一國家不分大

小，其權利均應受尊重並審慎保護，一如我

美國境內每個公民之權利所受之審慎保護相

同。

強國得欺凌弱國之主義乃吾人敵人之主

義，此為吾人所反對者，然同時吾人則一致

認為如武力足以維持國際和平，則吾人將使

用國際武力直至無須再行使用而後已。

每一國家享受自由之權利，須以該國願

為自由作戰之程度而定，此乃吾人堅確不移

之政策，亦必為合於常理之政策。

今日吾人謹向被佔領國家中吾人之暗中作戰之盟友——一切秘密抵抗團體及解放軍——致敬，待吾人進攻之日來臨，彼等將構成對付吾人敵人之強大單位。

由於科學之發展，世界已大加縮小，至

於令吾人必須放棄過去地理上之尺度，舉例

言之，吾人之初期史中，始終相信大西洋

兩洋，為美國之安全保障，時間與距離均使

吾人及美洲其他共和國，在事實上能獲得並

保持吾人之獨立，以對抗強大之國家。



Until recently very few people, even military experts, thought the day would come when we might have to defend our Pacific coast against Japanese threats of invasion.(26)

At the outbreak of the first World war, relatively few people thought our ships and shipping would be menaced by German(27) submarines on the high seas or that German militarists would ever attempt to dominate any nation outside Central Europe.

After the armistice in 1918, we thought and hoped that the militaristic philosophy of Germany had been crushed; and, being full of the milk of human kindness,(28) we spent the next 20 years disarming while the Germans whined so pathetically that other nations permitted them—and even helped them—to rearm.

For too many years we lived on(29) plous hopes that the aggressor and war-like nations would learn, understand and carry out the doctrine of purely voluntary peace. The well-intentioned but ill-fated experiments of former years did not work.(30) It is my hope that we will not try them again. No—that is too weak—it is my intention to do all I humanly can as President and Commander-in-Chief to see to it that tragic mistakes shall not be made again.

There have always been cheerful idiots in this country who believed that there would be no more war for us if everybody in America would only return into his home and lock his frontdoor behind him. Assuming their motives were of the highest, events have shown how unwilling they were to face the facts.

直至最近爲止，仍有少數人士甚至軍事專家，不信吾人保衛太平洋沿岸，以對抗日軍侵略威脅之日，之居然降臨。

首次大戰爆發之時，亦鮮有人以爲吾人之輪隻與航運將受公海上德國潛水艇之威脅，或以爲德國軍閥敢對中歐以外之任何國家，施其統治之企圖。

一九一八年停戰以後，吾人以爲並希望德國之軍事哲學，已告粉碎，且滿懷人類仁慈之精神，消度此後二十年之歲月，從事戡軍，而德國則發表哀鳴，盼望更有其他條件，許其甚至助其重整軍備。

多年以來吾人但虔誠希望彼侵略份子與好友之各國，學習了解並實行純粹自動的和平之原則，不幸已往多年，意美而會惡之試驗，竟毫無作用，余希望吾人不再出此，然則此尤不是余意，即竭余身爲總統與總司令之人力之所能及，使不至再犯此等慘痛之錯誤。

美國尙有若干樂觀之白癡，以爲在我美國只須人人可返其家，嚴閉門戶，則吾人即無戰爭，假定其動機極爲高尚，但各種情形，均已顯示渠等之不顧事實。

The overwhelming majority of all people in the world want peace. Most of them are fighting for the attainment of peace—not just a truce not just an armistice—but peace that is as strongly enforced and as durable as mortal man can make it. If we are willing to fight for peace now isn't it good logic that we should use force if necessary in the future to keep the peace?

I believe and I think I can say that the other three great nations who are fighting so magnificently to gain peace are in complete agreement that we must be prepared to keep the peace by force. If the people of Germany and Japan are made to realize throughly that the world is not going to let them break out again, it is possible and I hope probable that they will abandon their philosophy of aggression—the belief that they can gain the whole world even at the risk of<sup>(31)</sup> losing their own souls.

I will have more to say about the Cairo and Teheran Conferences when I make my report to Congress in about two weeks time. And on that occasion I will also have a great deal to say about certain conditions here at home. But today, I wish to say that in all my travels at home and abroad, it is the sight of our soldiers and sailors and their magnificent achievements which has given me the greatest inspiration and greatest encouragement for the future.

To the members of our armed forces, to their wives, mothers and fathers, I want to affirm the great faith and confidence we have in General Marshall and Admiral Kingwe direct all our armed

世界各國絕大多數民衆，均力謀和平，不僅爲暫時之休戰，或長期之停戰而爲竭力推行以及人力所能永久保持之和平，苟吾人今日誠懇爭取和平，則將來在必要時必須使用武力，以維持和平，又豈非合理乎？

余相信而且以爲可斷言，其他三大國家，此刻之光榮作戰以求和平者，實由於完全一致認爲吾人維持和平必須準備使用武力，如吾人能令德日兩國民衆認識吾人決不容彼等再分裂世界，則彼等可能，且余希望其或能放棄其侵略哲學——即彼等甘冒毀滅，認爲可以併吞全世界之信念是也。

余在兩星期左右，對國會報告時，對於開羅及德黑蘭兩次會議將有更多材料，以資討論，屆時余對於國內，若干情況，亦有極多可資討論者，然目前余欲言者，乃余在國內外旅行之全部時間，隨時均能見到吾人之海陸軍，以及彼等之燦爛成就，使余對於未來得到最大之鼓勵與最大之勇氣。

余欲對於全幅武裝部隊人員，及其父母妻子聲明，即余極信任指揮我全球各武裝之馬歇爾將軍，及金海軍，彼等負有計劃戰

might throughout, the world. Upon them falls a great responsibility for planning the strategy of determining when and where we will fight. Both of these men have already gain high places in American history which record many evidences of their military genius that cannot be published today.

Some of our men overseas are now spending their third Christmas far from home. To them and to all others overseas or soon to go overseas, I can give assurance of the purpose of their government to win this war and bring them home at the earliest possible date.

And we here in the United States had better be sure that when our soldiers and sailors do come home they will find an America in which they are given full opportunities for education, rehabilitation, social security, employment and business enterprise under a free American system—and that they will find a government which by their votes as American citizens they have had a full share in electing. The American people have had every reason to know that this is a tough and destructive war.

On my trip abroad I talked with many military men in the field. These hard-headed realists testify to the strength, skill and resourcefulness of the enemy generals and men whom we must beat before final victory is won.

The war is now reaching a stage where we will have to look forward to large casualty lists—dead, wounded and missing. War entails just that. There is no easy road to victory. And the end is not yet in sight.

略及決定何時何地作戰之重要責任，此二將

已在美國歷史中獲得崇高之地位，歷史將紀

述其軍事才能之若干證據，惜目前尙未能發表耳。

吾人在海外之若干人員，現正度其第三次遠離故土之聖誕，對於彼等及其他所有在海外服務之人員，或行將派赴海外之人，余敢保證政府之目標在獲致勝利，並使彼等於最早之可能時刻，重返祖國。

吾等現在美國當可相信，迨吾人之海陸軍歸國之日，可發現國內具有教育復興社會安全獲得職業及美國自由方式下經營企業之充分機會，其政府由人民選舉，一如過去人民皆有充分投票之權，美國人民有種種理由得知此次戰爭之堅苦與慘烈。

當余旅行海外時，曾與甚多經歷與敵決戰之軍事人員談話，此等精明之實行家，曾領略吾人於獲得最後勝利前必須擊敗之敵方將領及士兵之實力。

目下戰事已達到吾人預料，將發生大批死亡受傷及失蹤人員之階段，戰爭之遺害正是如此，勝利之途決非坦易，其終點猶未可望。

I have been back for only a week. It is fair that I should tell you my impression. I think I see a tendency in some of our people here to a such a quick ending of the war—and the result means false reasoning. I think I discern an effort to resume or even encourage the outbreak of partisan thinking and talking. I hope I am wrong. For surely our first and foremost tasks are all concerned with winning the war and winning a just peace that will last for generations.

The massive offensive which is in the making—both in Europe and the Far East—will require every ounce of energy and fortitude that we and our allies can summon on the fighting fronts and in all the workshops at home. As I have said before, you cannot order up a great attack on Monday and demand that it be delivered on Saturday.

Less than a month ago, I flew in a big army transport plane to the little town of Bethlehem<sup>(32)</sup> in Palestine. Tonight, on Christmas-Eve, all men and women everywhere who love Christmas love that ancient town<sup>(33)</sup> and the star of faith<sup>(34)</sup> that shone there over 19 centuries ago.

American boys are fighting today, in snow-covered mountains, in malarial jungles and blazing deserts. They are fighting on the far stretches of the sea and above the clouds; and the thing for which they struggle is best symbolized by the message that came out Bethlehem.

On behalf of<sup>(35)</sup> the American people—your own people—I send this Christmas message to you who are in our armed forces; in our hearts are prayers for you

余返國僅一星期，余認爲余必須以所得印象告知諸友，余認爲余已看出我國有若干人士假定戰爭可以迅速結束，即認爲吾人業已獲勝，以結果示明此種論據蓋係荒謬，余認爲余已看出某方面有一種努力，以恢復甚至鼓勵紛歧思想與言論之產生。余希望余之觀察係屬錯誤，蓋吾人之首要工作，必然均以爭取戰爭勝利，並爭取能維持若干世代之公正和平有關係也。

歐洲及遠東兩方面形成中之大規模攻勢需要吾人及盟友在戰場上及在國內之工廠中所能運用之每一分精力與堅忍，余前曾言之，吾人不能下令預定下星期一發動之大規模進攻，於本星期六即得爲之。

不及一月之前，余曾乘陸軍巨型運輸機，飛經巴勒斯坦之伯利恆小城，今夜爲聖誕節之前夕，各地喜愛聖誕節之男女，咸念此古城及一千九百餘年前照耀其上之信念之星。

此時此刻我美國青年，在白雲鏗鏘之高山作戰，在瘴疾流行之叢林中作戰，在炎熱灼膚之沙漠上作戰，彼等在廣伸之海面與雲層之上作戰，而其所爭取者，可以伯利恆所傳出之福音爲其最好之象徵。

余茲謹代表美國民衆，亦即諸君同胞，向服務軍中之諸君致聖誕節演辭，而吾人心中蓋皆爲諸君及與諸君共同作戰以消滅世界

and all your comrades-in-arms who fight to rid the world of evil.

We ask God's blessing upon you—upon your fathers, mothers, wives and children—all your loved ones at home. We ask that the comfort of God's Grace shall be granted to those who are sick and mounded and those who are prisoners-of-war in the hands of the enemy, waiting for the day when they will again be free. And we ask that God, receive<sup>(36)</sup> and cherish<sup>(36)</sup> those who have given their lives and that He keep<sup>(36)</sup> them in honor and in grateful memory of their countrymen forever.

God bless<sup>(36)</sup> all of you who fight our battles on this Christmas Eve. God bless us all. God keep<sup>(36)</sup> us strong in our faith that we fight<sup>(36)</sup> for a better day for humankind—here and every—where.

罪惡之同志戰勝也。

禱求上帝為諸君賜福，為諸君之父母妻子——為諸君所有在國內親愛之人賜福，吾人禱求上帝宏恩對患病負傷之同胞，對淪在敵人手中，期待有重獲自由之一日，身為戰俘之同胞，賜予安慰，吾人並禱求上帝收容並撫愛成仁烈士，願上帝使彼等永遠為其同胞崇敬與不忘。

願上帝賜福聖誕節前夕在戰場上作戰之諸君，願上帝賜福吾人全體。願上帝使吾人有堅強之信念能為美國及為其他各國作戰，以求得更優美的人類生活。

### Annotations

(1) 本演詞之主旨，除對美國在國外各地作戰之男女戰士作應節之慰勞外，並報告開羅會議德黑蘭會議毀滅德日納粹國家之軍事上決定；對我蔣主席及史達林之堅毅不屈之精神極為敬佩。此外羅斯福藉以報告全世界彼對世界大戰將來之觀察，謂去年彼對毀滅德日勢力僅視為一種希望，但在今年此時觀察，彼則覺此為必然之事。(2) 『加緊』，『進一步』。As the final victory is drawing near, we must step up our work of national reconstruction. 最後勝利已近，吾人須加緊建國工作。(3) 『各地』，『各點』(羅盤三十二方位轉意)。His ships bring wealth home from every Point of the compass. 彼之船隻由(世界)各地滿載而歸。(4) 聖誕節讚美詩中有此句，本句引用之。(5) 『方面』，『道』，『途』。I know nothing in the way of war strategy. 軍旅之事之，余不知也。China has not yet done much in the way of inventions. 在發明方面，中國尚少貢獻。He is great in the way of talking. 彼(於談話一途)長於談話。(又作等類解。I cannot help you in the way of money. 余不能以金錢等類之物相助)。(6) =“are going to be fought.” 『仍將有大戰』。動詞“be”之現在與過去等式之後，加被動式之infinitive有兩種意義：(a) 如本句用法，表示未來發生之事；(b) 等於必須之意。故 A bridge is to be built. 一句，須視上下文語氣決定其為(a) “A bridge is going to be built.” 『將建一橋』或(b) “A bridge must be built.” 『須建一橋』。“Be”後亦常用自動式之infinitive, 用法相同。I have much work to do.” 即 “I have much work, which is going to be done.” 或 “I have much work that must be done.” (7) 『展望前途』(=“to look ahead into”)表示對未來作觀察。但“to look forward to,” 或 “to look to,” 則為『企望』—即帶『欣慰』，『焦慮』，『惶恐』，等等之心境而對未來展望。We look forward to the event with pleasure (with anxiety, with fear). (8) 指第一次世界

大戰，瀋陽事變，意大利征服亞比亞尼亞，等國際上侵略情事。(9) (爲某事)『開先路』(使其易於實現，實行)，『開……之先路』。The Revolution of 1911 paved the way for the realization of democracy in China. (10) 指開羅會議，德黑蘭會議。(11)『致力』，『委身』，專心從事。Dr. Sun Yat-sen devoted his whole life to Chinese revolution. 孫中山先生終身致力(委身)於中國革命(又作)『供奉』，『奉獻』解 This hall is devoted to his worship. 此紀念堂供奉於彼『專用』。This district is devoted to sericulture. 此爲專植蠶絲之區。(12) 邱吉爾於德黑蘭會議後回英途中患肺炎。(13)『膺合』，『同意』。(14)『討論』，『研究』。(15)『決定』to settle on (upon) a plan. (16)『未來』the years to come (= which are coming) 未來之年代。(17)『根據』to follow out a plan 貫徹根據計劃而行，貫徹實行某計劃。(18)『協助』；『擁護』。(19)『戰區』The spokesman reviews the war, theatre by theatre. 發言人對各戰區戰事逐一檢討。(20) 此係德人自稱。(21) 或 from the viewpoint of『自某觀點上』，『由』。(22)『基於』，『就……而言』。(23) 美國俗語通用，但不合文法同“fine”爲形容詞不能形容動詞“got”，應用“well”(副詞)，見下句。(24)『審慎』，『慎防』Britain always guards its colonies jealously. 英國對其領土澈慎防之。(25) 指聯合國進攻德國及其他納粹國家。(26) 指日本侵入美國。(27)『公海』(國際法名詞)。(28)『仁愛』，『仁慈』There is much milk of human kindness in his treatment of the servants. 彼待僕頗仁慈。(29)『賴』We cannot live on hopes 吾人不能專賴希望。(30)『生效』That medicine does not work 此藥不生效。(31)『冒……險』Don't work too hard at the risk of losing your health 勿冒損失健康之險過勞辛勞。(32) 耶穌基督誕生地。(33) 指伯利恆。(34) 指耶穌基督。(35)『代表』，『代』On (in) behalf of the class I thank you for your inspiring speech. 本人代表全班同學謹謝先生所作令人感動之講演。(36) 皆係祈，表示願望之動詞皆爲 Subjunctive mood.

MESSAGE TO INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS' DAY CELEBRATION,  
LONDON, SENT BY GEN. CHANG CHIH-CHUNG, SECRETARY-  
GENERAL OF THE SAN MIN CHU I YOUTH CORPS OF  
CHINA ON ITS' BEHALF AND MESSAGES TO CHINESE  
STUDENTS FROM BRITISH AND BELGIAN  
STUDENT BODIES

中國三民主義青年團書記長張治中先生代

表該團向倫敦國際學生日紀念會致辭

及英比學生團體向中國學生致辭

(A) Gen. Chang's Message:

張治中先生演辭

With the victory for the United Nations assured and peace once more in sight, your meeting in London should arouse boundless sympathy and enthusiasm of the youth through the world who carry the cause of justice deep in their hearts.

Chinese youth was the first to arise against aggression and for nearly seven years has resisted the violence of the barbarians. Under the leadership of President Chiang, we have all concentrated our efforts on the struggle against

諸君值此聯合國勝利獲得保證，世界和平恢復在望之際，共赴倫敦，舉行會議，定可喚起全世界深懷正義之青年無限同情與熱忱。

中國青年最先起而抵拒侵略，與野蠻國家之殘暴對抗已近七載。為中國本身自由及世界永久和平雙方利益，中國青年在蔣主席

the common enemy in the interests of both the freedom of our own nation and permanent peace of the world. Since the participation by the United Nations in the war, the Chinese youth has cooperated more closely with the youth of all the allied countries in seeking the re-establishment of world peace and civilization of mankind.

The San Min Chu I Youth Corps of China was inaugurated immediately following the outbreak of the present war. Its aim has been to enlist the youth of the entire country in the dual task of resistance and national reconstruction. It is with great hopefulness and anticipation that we in China respond to your clarion call and to the objectives your meeting may set forth. The future task of upbuilding a new nation and a new world will require the concerted efforts of the youth all over the world.

I wish, therefore, to avail myself of the present auspicious occasion of the opening of your meeting to convey my most heartfelt greetings to you on behalf of all members of the San Min Chu I Youth Corps in China and we sincerely hope that your meeting, conceived of peaceful and righteous ideals, will make an immense contribution towards strengthening the unity and solidarity of the youth of the world and hastening the doom of the aggressors and realization of peace.

領導之下，業已集中一切力量抵禦世界公

敵。自聯合國參加戰爭以來，中國青年與各盟國青年謀世界和平及人類文明之重建，合作更為密切。

中日戰爭爆發之後，中國三民主義青年

團隨即成立。其目的為徵集全國青年從事抗

戰與建國之雙重工作。中國青年深切冀望對

國際學生會議所有應盡義務之明令及目標即

為遵從，蓋建立未來新國家，新世界之大業

，實有全世界青年協力之必要也。

鄙人因此乘貴會開幕盛典，代表中國三

民主義青年團全體團員向諸君致賀忱，並祝

貴會，以和平公義之理想為宗旨，對加強全

世界青年之團結，對促使侵略者早日滅亡，

和平早日實現，均有重大貢獻。



## (B) British, Belgian Messages to Chinese Youths

### 英比政府要人及團體對中國青年賀辭

Message from Hubert Pierlot, Prime Minister of Belgium:

#### (1) 比國國務總理皮艾羅氏賀辭：

In the name<sup>10</sup> of the Belgian University professors persecuted by the occupying power and on behalf of my young compatriots, the Belgian Universities' students, of whom so many have been either executed or transported to Germany, whilst still continuing the struggle at the risk<sup>11</sup> of their lives, I wish to send my most sincere greetings to the students of China on the occasion of the celebration of the International Students' Day. Let us all be inspired by the examples of our comrades who, either in the field or facing the execution squads, gave up their lives for our common cause. May the youth of all countries united in common sufferings bring to the world on the day of victory a message of justice, of liberty and of true democracy.

鄙人乘慶祝國際學生之日，謹以比國大學教授名義，並代表比國青年同胞，比國大學學生，向中國學生致最高敬禮。敝國大學教授久受侵略武力摧殘，敝國青年多被德人處死，或流徙德國，但其餘青年仍在營生奮鬥之險阻艱難中，余深望吾人於赴義戰場刑場同志之楷模，可得感勵。願全世界因受共同痛苦發生聯繫之各國青年，於勝利之日能攜有正義自由及真正民治之消息至世界各地。

Message from the Faculty of Technology Union, Manchester, England:

#### (2) 英國曼徹斯特工業聯合大學教授會賀辭

This greeting on the occasion of November 17th<sup>12</sup> international Students' Day, is intended to be not only a token of our remembrance of the sacrifice made by students in the fight against fascism but also an assurance of our determina-

在十一月十七日國際學生日之今日，向君等致敬，不但可紀念全世界學生抵抗法西斯主義所作之犧牲，而且可保證吾人在此戰

ion to fight now and after the war in the interests of freedom-loving peoples.

In the present fight, we regard it as our foremost duty to study conscientiously and to equip ourselves for military service in our trained corps.

We now have to complete our courses in two thirds the time allowed prior<sup>18</sup> to the war, but nevertheless we intensify our war effort by spending our leisure hours helping our farmers to reap a more bounteous crop. Several of ourselves have formed a Blood Donor Group, since we believe that this is one form of service in which everyone should take part.

In our fight for the reconstruction of the world after the war, we discuss how we can train ourselves for relief work in other countries, and how we can help in the reconstruction of our own country by studying the problems of education and others in which we have first hand experience.

In all this work are supported by a National Students' Movement, the National Union of Students, and our work is linked up with students in other countries through the International Council of Students and the International Students' Service.

On the International Students' Day we do not mourn but pay homage<sup>14</sup> to those, who in spite of adverse conditions carried on their studies and still found time and strength to offer resistance to the killers of peaceful people and the destroyers of ideals of liberty.

We have learnt with admiration how

時，以及戰後，為全世界愛自由各民族奮鬥之決心。

在目前戰時，英國學生所視為學生最高職責，為一方謹慎研究，一方投身已受訓練之兵團，準備從軍二事。

雖然，吾人目前須以戰前對各科學程規定修畢時間，減少三分之一，但餘課之暇，可藉協助農人謀得更豐富之收穫，以加緊吾人戰爭力量。吾人有組織「獻血團」者，此吾人深信獻血亦為人人應參加服役之一種方式也。

為謀戰後世界之重建，吾人彼此討論如何求得訓練，俾能從事國外救濟工作，如何藉研究與吾人發生直接體驗之教育以及其他問題，對本國建設，能有協助之處。

上述工作有「英國全國學生運動」，「英國全國學生聯合會」之擁護，且藉「國際學生會」之「國際廳」以與其他國家學生取得聯繫。

在國際學生日，吾人並不悲悼，但對身處逆境之學生深致敬禮，蓋彼輩此時仍能鼓舞不絕，且有時間精力向慘殺和平民衆者，摧毀自由理想者抵抗故也。

吾人在英國得悉中國學生如何繼續讀書

the students in China have carried on their studies and how they have fought the enemy. Their story is an inspiration to us.

In this spirit our greetings go out to you.

，如何抗敵，甚為敬佩。此舉實令吾人感動

吾人向君等致敬者，藉表景仰之誠。

Letter of greeting from 'The Belgian Students' Association in Britain:

(3) 駐英比國學生會賀函：

On the occasion of the International Students' Day, the Belgian students' Association in Great Britain send the warmest greetings of solidarity to their fellow students in China.

The undaunted spirit of the student, and university professors in Belgium in sharing unflinchingly the sufferings and struggles of their comrades in the other occupied countries is the truest expression of their determination to contribute after victory to the rebuilding of a free and democratic world.

In your magnificent fight which has roused the deep admiration of the freedom loving youth all over the world, they have found an inspiring example.

駐英比國學生會為增進團結，特乘此紀

念國際學生之日，謹向中國同學致最敬禮。

今日比國學生及大學教授與其他被佔

國家之同志，亦受痛苦，共同奮鬥之不屈不

撓精神，誠足表示彼等於勝利之後，對重建

自由民主世界有所貢獻之決心也。

全世界愛好自由青年對中國壯烈奮鬥，極為敬佩。比國學生得此楷模，感動至深也。

Annotations

- (1) "In the interests of" (a) in the "cause" of = "為(某事)之利益". We students would do anything in the interests of justice and righteousness. 為公平正義不論何事吾等學生皆願為之。(b) in the "service" of = "為謀(某事)". He goes abroad in the interests of the firm. 彼為謀公司之事而出國。"Interests" 多用複數。I work in your interest (s). (= for your good), 欲利於君故為此事。如動詞係不及物者如 "look", "be" 等等，則用 "to" the interests of. We must look to the interests of our country. 吾人當顧國家之利益。
- (2) "Corps" 單數，複數同；"P" 皆不讀音。單數 "S" 不讀音。複數英國習慣讀音。"S" 讀 "Z"。
- (3) "To respond to the call of duty". "應命盡義務(盡本分)。"
- (4) "Clarion", 喇叭聲，號聲，表示清晰之意，故 "the clarion call". in spite

of the heat of the desert, the troops marched forward to answer the clarion call of duty. In spite of the heat of the sun, farmers went to attend to their crops at the clarion call of June. 農夫不顧陽光之烈應(六月)時令之召出而從事稼穡。(5) "To avail oneself of" = "make use of, utilize" "利用" I avail myself of the opportunity to congratulate you upon your success. 余利用此機會賀君之成就。I avail myself of the present occasion to convey my thanks to you, 余此時乘便以表謝忱, I shall avail myself of your kind offer, 既承好意謹遵台命, regret (I am sorry) that I cannot avail myself of your kind offer, 余殊以不能君好意為憾。I will avail myself of your kind invitation and come this evening, 辱承寵邀今晚自當趨陪。(6) "Auspicious" "佳", "吉" "慶", I send my greetings to you on this auspicious day of Christmas to wish you health and success. 余茲於聖誕佳節馳函恭祝台端健康與成功。(7) "On (in) behalf of" "代", "代表". I speak on the behalf of the society, 余代表本會而言。(I speak on their behalf 余代表彼等而言)。(8) "Conceived of" "懷", "抱", "基於", The American nation was conceived of liberty, 美國以自由立國。(9) "厄運" (10) "In the name of" "以(某人)名義". The invitation was sent in the name of the class, 以本班名義邀請, "以(某事)號召". The people are appealed to in the name of patriotism, 以愛國心號召民衆。Thank him in my name, 請代我致謝。(What, in the name of God—in the name of goodness—in the name of all that is holy (wonderful, etc.)—in the name of common sense? 到底, (爲何事?)。此種用法常將 "in the name of" 省略 What (in the name of) the devil?—the deuce—the dickens? 到底, 究竟。(10) "冒之險" = at the peril of. At the risk of one's life. 冒生命之險。At one's own risk, 自己冒險, 自己負責。At any risk 冒任何危險。To run a risk—run risks 冒險。To run the risk of losing one's fortune—reputation—social position. 以財產—名譽—地位為孤注。(12) 國學學生日。(13) "prior to" = before (指時間) 某事以前。(posterior to—after)。(14) "敬禮", "敬意" To pay (do) homage to a person, 對人表敬意。To pay (do) homage to the memory of a person. 對已故之人表示敬禮。

### Witty Sayings (僑語)

He who lives after nature, shall never be poor; after opinion, shall never be rich.—Seneca.

追求自然的人不會窮的；追求人意的的人決不會富的。——蘇倫。

Fame is the perfume of heroic deeds.—Socrates.

聲名是英勇事蹟的芬芳。——蘇格拉底。

Compliments are like perfume, to be inhaled, not swalled.—Charles Clark Munn  
恭維的話和香味一樣，祇能嗅，不能吞的。——孟恩。

## KING GEORGE VI SENDS MESSAGE TO BRITONS

# 英王耶誕演說

Broadcast on Christmas Day, December 25, 1943,

一九四三年十二月二十五日 廣播

Once again<sup>1</sup> from our home in England the Queen and I send our Christmas greetings and good wishes to each one of you all the world over.<sup>2</sup> Some of you may hear me in your aircraft, on board<sup>3</sup> your ships or as you wait for battle in the jungles of Pacific islands, or on Italian hills. Some of you may listen to me as you rest from your work, or as you lie sick and wounded in hospital. To many of you my words will come as you sit in the quiet<sup>4</sup> of your homes. But wherever you may be today of all days in the year your thoughts will be in distant places and your hearts<sup>5</sup> with those you love. I hope that my words spoken to them and to you may be the bond that joins us all in one company for a few moments on this Christmas Day.

With this thought in my mind I wish to all who are on services<sup>6</sup> good luck and stout heart; to all who wait for them to return proud memories and high hopes to keep you strong; to all children here and in lands beyond the sea a day of real happiness. I send these words of Christmas greeting to all of you who dwell within the family of the British Commonwealth and Empire. But I knew you would wish me also to send a message of hope to our gallant Allies,

余與王后茲又再度由英國本土向全世界各地之君等一一祝賀耶誕，並願君等康健快樂矣。君等聆聽余之廣播時，或在飛機上飛行，或在船艦上航駛，或在太平洋島嶼之叢林及義大利之山地上等待作戰，亦有在工作中暫作休息，或因病與傷而臥於醫院病榻之上，亦必有若干靜坐家中聆聽余之演辭。然君等不論身在何處，思慮必時寄以遠人之計劃及所愛者，余希望余對於彼等及君等所發之言辭，可成爲一種聯繫，俾吾人在此聖誕佳節可能有片刻會談。

此一思想，故深望一切在國外服務之軍隊，如能獲得佳運與強健之身心，在國內等待彼等返家之民衆，均能有光榮之記憶與崇高之希望，倘君等能永遠康強，同時又希望一切在國內以及海外之兒童，能獲得真正快樂之時刻，余係對居住於不列顛聯合國及帝國內之一切民衆祝賀耶誕，然亦知汝等必當

who fight with us and to all who in the loneliness of exile or horror of invasion look forward to our coming victory.

In the year that is almost ended many things have happened under God's providence to make us thankful for His mercies. The generous strength of the United States of America, the tremendous deeds of Russia's endurance and of China under her long ordeal, the fighting spirit of France re-born and the flower of manhood and womanhood of many lands that share the burdens of our forward march—all these have played their part in the brightening of our fortunes on sea, on land and in the air.

Since last spoke to you many things have changed. But the spirit of our people has not changed. As we were not downcast by defeat we are not exalted unduly by victory. While we have bright visions of the future we have no easy dreams of the days that lie close at hand. We know that much hard working and hard fighting, and perhaps harder working and harder fighting than ever before are necessary for victory. we shall not rest from our task until it is nobly ended.

Meanwhile within these islands we have tried to be worthy of our fathers, we have tried to carry into the dawn the steadfastness and courage vouchsafed to us when we stood alone in darkness. This is not the time for a chronicle of our progress. But there is one landmark in the somber world embracing battlefield which I hope and trust may endure.

與余與吾人共同作戰之盟友。

茲值一年又將告終，在上帝庇佑之下，業有若干事件發生，使吾人對於上帝洪恩，應知感謝。美國之慷慨助力，蘇聯之煥赫戰績，中國於其長期悲難中之堅忍，法國抵抗精神之再生，以及世界各地精壯男女，均於吾人作戰上負衝鋒殺敵之重任，在海陸空方面，各盡其責，使吾人前途日見光明。

自上次余對君等演說以來，若干局勢業已改變。然我國人民之精神並未改變。吾人過去既不因戰敗而懼，目下亦不致因戰勝而驕。吾人對於未來之展望雖見光明，然在最近期內，則無貪圖安樂之夢。吾人深知為爭取勝利起見，須堅苦工作與堅苦作戰，甚至較過去之工作與作戰更為辛苦也。故在吾人工作得光榮的結束之前，應勿有一刻之鬆懈。

同時吾人之在國內者，亦包竭力量，以期無負於祖先之光榮。吾人且將得安全保障之英國人民之堅忍與勇敢，於孤立無援之黑暗中導入光明之途。目下尚非對吾人進退計定論之時。然而在此陰森之環球戰場上，顯有一敵友之分界存在。此種界限，余希冀

Wherever their duty has called our men and women they have gained new friends and come to know old friends better. They have learnt to share the burdens and read<sup>13</sup> the hearts of their neighbours; they have laid the foundations of new friendships between nations and strengthened the old ones formed long ago. As a result there is springing up in every country the fresh hope that out of comradeship in sacrifices shall come the power to restore and the power to build anew.

I saw proof of this when I visited North Africa last summer. I saw many thousands of men of the United Nations in action, in heart and mind and purpose. The only rivalry between them in the service of the great cause; their only aim was the defeat of the common enemy. In the same spirit of unity men of divers races have come together in the council chamber and round conference table, some to meet the stern and immediate demands of war itself others to heal the wounds that war deals to all humanity - to feed the hungry,<sup>14</sup> shelter the homeless<sup>14</sup> mend the broken and succour the poor<sup>16</sup>. So, as see clouds breaking on this Christmas Day we should take comfort from our faith that out of desolation shall rise new hope and out of strife be born a new brotherhood.

From this ancient and beloved festival that we are keeping today, sacred<sup>16</sup> as<sup>16</sup> it is to home and all that home means to us<sup>17</sup>, we can draw our strength to face the future of a world

並信賴能堅持到底。無論在任何地區，荷盟國是為我國男女戰士，有為以等盡責之處，則彼等必結有新交，若已為舊友，則彼等更深刻的認識舊友。蓋彼等已明了分負重任之必要，並能洞察鄰人之心意。國際間新友誼業為彼等建立而早已結成之舊友誼則更為加強之。故盟國突有由共犧牲始可產生復興。再藉威力之嶄新希望發生，此其結果也。

此種新希望之確證，余於去夏巡視北非時，已目擊之。其時余見該地聯合國各國千萬戰士，同心同德，一致團結，各國戰士為至高正義効命，皆爭先恐後；對擊敗公敵，則目標一致。近來世界各種民族之國家，抱同樣團結精神，集議一堂，舉行討論及開會談；或研究應付作戰上之迫切需要，或計議補救人類由戰爭所受之痛苦。飢者得食，無家者得安身之所，殘廢者得以救濟，窮困者得以舒展。因此，吾人於今日聖誕節，天空明月之際，尤深信茲因之中必可產生新希望，奮鬥之中必可產生新友誼。吾人應由此種信念獲得安慰。

歷史悠久，億萬數億之聖誕佳節雖為家庭快樂之紀念然吾人遊守佳節之際，可於其中獲得力量以應付為將來迎受之暴風雨所損

riven by a tempest such as it has never hitherto endure.

In the words of a Scottish writer of our day "No experiences can be too strange and no task too formidable if a man can link it up with what he knows and loves".

### 設之未來世界。

當代蘇格蘭作家有云「如吾人能以吾人之經歷及工作與吾人之知識及愛心發生聯繫，則感覺世界無過分新奇之經驗，無過分可畏之工作」。【君等其勉辦。】

## Annotations and Notes

(1) "Once again" "再度" = "once more" "再". "Once and again" "再三" = "again and again". The Japanese militarists should be completely extirpated so that they will never be a menace to world peace once again (once more 或 a second time). 日本軍閥應完全剷除，其不再(再度)為世界和平之威脅。To be able to throw the ball into the basket, one must practice once and again (again and again). 欲求投球入籃，須再三練習之。(2) "All the world over" = "all over the world" 之意，惟在前句"over"係副詞形容"all"，後句中之"over"係前置辭以"world"為object，二者意義相同。English is spoken all over the world (all the world over). 英語通用於全世界。(3) "On board" 簡用副詞 "aboard"，"船上" = "on board ship" ("ship" 之前不用 "the"，因此三字合為一組，成為習慣語) 或 "aboard ship"。"上船" = "to go on board"，並推廣用之於火車 defeat 飛機(美國用法尤為如此)，故 "to go on board steamer—train—airplane"。"上船·上車·上飛機" "回到船上" = "to come on board"。"載有" = "to have—on board"。"載" = "to take—on board"。(4) 此處係名詞，"to live in quiet" "安居"；"平安(度日)" "to be at quiet" "靜謐"。"Out of quiet" "騷擾"。"to do on the quiet" "秘密"，"私下為之"。此處 "quiet" 之後有 "of your homes" 形容故其前加 "the" 字。(5) "Hearts" 之動詞 "will be" 省略。(6) "to be on service in active service" "正服軍役"，此處用複數指海陸空三方軍役而言。"to be in one's service" "侍奉某人"。"to be in government service—in the service of the government" "充當官吏"。"To take a man into one's service" "僱用"。"To teke service (with a master)—to enter one's service" "服事(於主人)"。"To be in service—out of service" "現役·退役"。"To dismiss (discharge) a man from (one's) service" "免職"。"Exemption from military service" "免兵役"。"To be liable to military service" "有服兵役之義務(年齡適於兵役)"。"To be at one's service" "聽其使用"，"聽其使喚"。The library is at your service, if you want to read. 若欲讀書，圖書請聽君使用。I am at your service. 鄙人聽君使喚(預為君供驅使)。(7) "忠義"，"英勇試驗"，"雄壯"。The Chinese nation is passing an ordeal unprecedented in history。(8) (見前之最佳譯例) "精銳"，"精英"，"精銳"，故 "flower of mankind—of mankind—of Chivalry—of the army" "精壯男子(健兒)，人傑，英武，精銳"。又 "flower"



of speech—of eloquence” “詞藻文采，簡令優處”。(9) “To play the part (role) (in the play) (本為演戲‘扮某角色’轉為通用語) “重要”，“盡職”。 “He plays a leading (chief, important, weighty) part in the students’ movement. 他在學生運動中佔重要地位。 He plays his part well, 他很盡職。(10) “Since” 作聯結詞其本身 clause 中動詞用 Simple past, 因所述之事係一定過去時間發生，故用 “spoke”。但 main clause 之動詞，用 perfect tense, 故本句用 “have Changed? 如動詞用 “be”，則於 “it” 指時間時則用 simple present 言其由過去至今日時間之總和也，Since I last met you, three years have passed, 但 Since I last met you, it is three years. 第二句如用 “it has been” 則為錯誤。(11) “安樂”，“安心”，“裕如”—To be in easy circumstances 安樂度日，小康。 To feel—be easy in mind (about some matter) 安心。 To lie in an easy state 優遊優息。(12) 空間，時間指 “不遠”，“在近處”；“在目前”，“迫於眉睫” 用 “close at hand”，或 “near at hand”，則指 “在下邊”；“便利”。(13) 又 to read one’s Character 察人性格。 To read the sky 觀察天候。 To read one’s hand 相人之手。 To read futurity 預測未來。(14) 皆係形容詞作名詞用。(15) “Sacred to some god” “祀某神”。 “Sacred to some purpose” (建築物) “專用於某事”。 Sacred to love, home” (家，屋) 之紀念。(16) 此聯結詞示退步之意 (concession) 此種用法規定以形容辭或副詞置又其前：Poor as he is, he has never others for financial aid. “as” clause 與 “Though” (although) clause 意義同惟不：後者強調耳，故本句可以 “Although (though) he is poor, ----”。皆為 Subordinate clauses. 又與口頭上比較常用之 “No matter how poor he is” 相同。但此 clauses 若改為 “However poor he is” 則整句變為 compound sentence。(17) 本句與第一段 “your hearts (will be) with those you love” 相呼應，蓋聖誕節係表徵天倫樂事之佳節，人在國外度節，其心首在想念家人。吾人正馳騁疆場，除想念家人之外，應由愛家而抖擻精神，以應世變也。

### Witty Sayings 隽語

A work well begun is half ended.—Plato 件事雖有好的開始，祇是做

了一半。英諺 “Well begun is half done”.——柏拉圖。

Bear, and blame not what you cannot Change.—Publius Syrus

人須忍耐着，不要埋怨你所不能改變的事。(「勿怨天尤人」)——賽魯士。

Hope is a waking man’s dream.—Pliny.

希望是清醒的人的夢。——卜林里。

Need teaches things unlawful.—Seneca.

因為需要會做出不法的事——生尼卡。

## PRESIDENT CHIANG'S NEW YEAR'S DAY MESSAGE

# 蔣主席元旦日演辭

Broadcast on January 1, 1944

一九四四年一月一日廣播

Today is New Year's Day of 1944. It was exactly fifty years ago today that Dr. Sun Yat-sen, fired by China's defeat in the Sino-Japanese War, started the revolutionary movement for the salvation of China by organizing the Hsing Chung Hui, the end and aim of which, he declared, was "to save the Chinese people out of deluge and conflagration, and to avert the falling of the House of Han." In other words, the purpose of the revolutionary movement was to revive the Chinese nation so as to free the people and their posterity from being enslaved by foreign nations. Ever since our martyrs and fellow countrymen have followed, one after the foot-steps of the other in the great struggle of national reconstruction based on revolutionary principles and of national rejuvenation by wiping off all the past humiliations. Through seven years of bitter resistance against Japan, we have cut out way out to a bright future for our country, helped to strengthen the cause of the United Nations, and laid a solid foundation for our common victory. We and our allies are now exchanging news of military success and preparing for an all-front offensive. In addition, we are planning for the economic rehabilitation of

今天是民國三十三年元旦，我們 國父 號召革命救國，組織興中會以來，到今年恰滿丁五十年。興中會的成立，正是在甲午戰爭之年，國父宣佈他的革命宗旨是要「拯斯民於水火，扶大廈之將傾」。他的目的，在於復興中華，使世世子孫免為外族的奴隸牛馬。這五十年來，我們革命先烈和全國同胞前仆後繼，就為這一個革命建國雪恥圖強的目的而奮鬥。此次對日抗戰，也就是承受這一個革命的宗旨。

我們七年苦戰，到今天已經開闢了光明的前途，昌明了世界的正義，同時更進一步的鞏固了勝利的基礎。現在我們中國與各聯合國之間，正在交換着各路的情報，準備着各線的反攻，籌劃着戰後世界經濟的復興。

the post-war world, working with united effort for the realization of the real well-fare and emancipation of humanity, and, especially, looking forward to organizing a post-war international political machinery, which will retain the victory and guarantee the lasting peace.

Today, you, uniformed<sup>10</sup> men and women and civilians of China, in the midst of such a hard task and having such a brightening prospect before you, in celebrating the New Year's Day of 1944 with comrades-in-arms of all other peace-loving and anti-aggression nations, naturally see the significance of the celebration, because this New Year's Day marks the dawn of a new era in the history of the world.

The outstanding development in the global war during the past year was that the cornerstone for the victory of the United Nations was solidly laid, while the Axis aggressors began to show signs of collapse. Last spring the Allied forces in North Africa won a decisive victory while the Axis suffered a smashing defeat and the whole of Libya was cleared of the Nazi hordes. This was followed by the Allied occupation of Sicily and Italy's surrender. On the Eastern European Front, the Soviet forces scored repeated victories, completely dislodging the Germans from positions along the Dnieper, when they had recovered Stalingrad, and Smolinsk and Kiev, Strategic points in South and central Russia.

Japan has also suffered reverses everywhere in the Pacific and China theaters. The Allied forces launched

共同努力於人類幸福和解放的實現，尤其是

觀察著戰後世界和平機制的組織，而共謀永

久勝利的保證。

我們全國人民就在這工作十分艱苦而前

途日益光明的時候，與全世界反抗侵略愛好

和平的戰友們，共同慶祝這一個曙光已啓的

元旦，自然感覺到今天的慶祝格外有意義

特別有價值。

去年一年中間，世界戰局的特徵，是

我們聯合國決勝基礎的奠定，這就是聯合國方

面最後勝利的發端，也是軸心國徹底崩潰的

開始。即自去年春間以來，北非軸心軍開始

崩潰，不久利比亞全境肅清，盟軍在北非獲

得全勝，接着就有西西里島的佔領，和義大利

的投降。在東歐戰場，蘇聯屢戰屢勝，從

克復史達林格勒以後，在高加索部隊又克復

了斯摩稜斯克和基輔等名城，德寇已完全不

能在頓伯河流域立足。

至於日寇在太平洋上和中國戰場上，也

是處處失敗，盟軍以預定的步驟，多力發

an all-front offensive as they had planned and occupied Attu and Kiska in north Pacific and Solomons Islands in south-east Pacific, and Gilbert Islands in west Pacific. With the recent Allied landings on New Britain and at other strategic points, Japan's second line of defence in the Pacific from the Solomons to the Bismarck Sea has been broken, and therefore, she could not but confess her war situation to be "serious". In the China theater, she has encountered unexpected heavy blows at the hands of our defenders in all her futile attacks in the provinces of Kwangtung, Fukien, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Kiangsu, Shantung, Hopei, Anhwei, Shansi and Suiyuan. In her third major campaign in Hunan and Hupeh, we were able to inflict upon her a most crushing defeat, and especially in the battle of Changteh she had a taste of the splendid fighting quality of our troops. In all her four attacks in Western Yunnan, she failed to dislodge our forces from their rocklike defenses along the Nu River. Throughout the past year, the Japanese had nothing but defeats and failures in both offense and defence. The fate of the Axis partners—Japan and Germany—can now be said to be sealed. The United Nations have become stronger, as more and more nations have joined their ranks, while non-belligerent countries have become more and more friendly and sympathetic to them. The past year, therefore, was a turning point in the titanic world war, in that not only the initiative passed into Allied hands in all the theaters but all

在北太平洋有阿圖島和奇斯卡的克復。在西南太平洋先後攻克了所羅門羣島的全部。在西太平洋又有吉爾貝特羣島的佔領。最近又在新不列顛島各處登陸成功。於是太平洋戰爭由所羅門羣島進至俾斯麥海面，日寇在太平洋上第二道防綫，完全為我盟軍突破了，所以他在今天不得不承認「戰局重大」了。在我們中國戰場上，日寇這一年來，對粵閩浙贛，對蘇冀魯皖晉綏各地，繼續不斷的攻擊，不僅毫無所得，而且處處遇到我們嚴重的打擊。至其大舉向我湘鄂豫發動的三次攻勢，都遭受我軍的懲創，尤其是最近常德會戰，更領略了我軍的威力，而滇西怒江方面的四次進犯，至今尚無法搖撼我軍屹立怒江西岸的障地。日寇在過去這一年中，真是以攻則必敗，以守則必摧。

現在日德軸心，已成為受縛待斃的俘囚，實無異釜底抽薪的遊魂。而我們聯合國方面，則增加了許多參戰的和非交戰的友邦。這一年真是世界戰局全面轉捩的總樞紐，不但是全世界各戰場的主動地位，都歸到了聯合國的掌握之中，並且全世界反侵略的力量，已

the anti-aggression forces were united to form one front.

While the concerted efforts of the United Nations have been to a considerable extent accountable for this happy turn of events during the year when the initiative, which is the key to military success, passed into Allied hands, there is a more important factor to be considered. This lies in the traditional love for democracy and freedom of the American people, who treat all the peoples of the world as their equals. Their readiness to fight for the world cause and to help the oppressed against oppressors have led their government to adopt a just and enlightened world policy and under discreet guidance of their great leader, to translate<sup>11</sup> that policy into action with success. Thus America has played<sup>12</sup> a significant role<sup>12</sup> in turning the tide of the world war and in laying the foundation of victory for the United Nations, and, as a result, the Axis brigands have been subjected first to a psychological disarmament under the censure of justice and righteousness. But for American active measures, the status might have been<sup>13</sup> different to the United Nations. Though we can hardly imagine what might have happened without America stepping forward, yet we can safely say that the prospect could never be so favorable and brightening to the United Nations as it is today. This point I wish to press most emphatically on our army and our people—a point which is also worthy of worldwide attention.

It should be emphasized that the

團結一致，形成了單純整齊的武力。

戰爭的關鍵全在爭取主動的地位，我們推究這一年以來，戰爭的主動地位所以能操在聯合國的手裏，形成了反侵略方面轉敗為勝的原因，這固然由於我們各聯合國志同道合，共同奮鬥，打壓暴敵的決心和努力所造成，但其中有一個主要的因素，我們大家又不能不知道的，就是美國國民發揮其自由民主的傳統精神，對全世界各民族抱着一視同仁的態度，仗義慷慨，扶弱抑強，使美國政府偉大光明的世界政策，得到順利的執行，和正確的領導，來挽回全世界的戰局，而為聯合國奠定下勝利的基礎。使軸心寇盜在正義公理的權威面前，先從心理上解除了武裝，否則今日世界的戰局，究竟要演變到如何的形勢，實屬難以想像，無論如何，總不能有今天這樣絕對有利而光明的戰局。這一點，是我要向我軍民特別指出的，亦是值得我們世界人類特別重視的。

須知我們這一次戰爭必勝的基礎，就在

foundation of victory is that our war is a war for the establishment of justice and the liberation of mankind. Only in this spirit, given full expression, may victory be won and permanent peace achieved.

Our war of resistance against Japanese imperialists is at the threshold<sup>14</sup> of the eighth year today, and you, uniformed men and women and civilians, will feel with me that in this present year our task is harder and our responsibilities heavier than ever before. And as our national position and reputation becomes higher, we should strive harder in order to be worthy of our new acquisitions and of our responsibilities incidental<sup>15</sup> to such acquisitions.

During the past year, our international relations were readjusted first by the relinquishment<sup>16</sup> by the powers concerned of their extraterritorial and related rights in China and then by the Passage in the American Congress of the bill for the repeal of the Chinese Exclusion Act.<sup>17</sup> We have concluded new treaties on the basis of equality and entered into treaties of amity with friendly nations whereby our traditional relations of friendship with them have been enhanced. Thus our century-old aspirations for national independence and freedom may now be said to have been realized.

In October, last year, we signed with America, Great Britain and the Soviet Union at Moscow a joint declaration on collective security. This, together

於我們聯合國所執行的是代表正義人道，為全人類謀解放自由的義戰，當前有利的形勢，實任是這種因素所造成。就是將來聯合國最後勝利的獲得，亦必有賴於這種因素與這種精神的保持和發揚。才能達成我們永久和平真正的目的。

從今天起，我們中國抗戰進入到第八年頭了。我全國軍民同胞在這一年之中，工作必愈益艱苦，責任亦愈益繁重，同時我們國家的地位，將愈益增高，民族的信譽，也愈益加隆，所以我們必須努力自強，使名實相符，無虧我們的天賦。

我們中國去年一年之間的對外關係，先有各國在华治外法權的取消，最後又有美國對華限制移民法案的撤廢，我們與聯合國諸友邦，就在這一年中間，訂立平等新約，成立友好協定，增進固有的邦交，改進傳統的關係。首年來我全國同胞所追求的國家獨立民族自由的理想，可以說是已經實現了。

到了去年十月，我們與美、英、蘇聯，在莫斯科共同簽訂關於普遍安全的宣言，這

with the joint declaration signed by the United Nations at Washington on New Year's Day, 1942, which it supplements, provides for the attainment of the common war aims and lays down the principle for the establishment of an international peace machinery. Later, at the Cairo and Teheran conferences, agreements were reached on common war strategy in Europe and Asia and on the punishment of war criminals in the East and West.

In the light of<sup>18</sup> the important events of the past year the peoples of the world, amid the gunfire in the cataclysmic<sup>19</sup> war, can already visualize the advent of peace and the dawn of righteousness. Peoples who have been trampled upon by the aggressors can now be sure of their future emancipation and rebirth.

Here I wish to report to you the impressions I received during my participation in the Cairo Conference which, I am sure, you will be glad to hear. This conference was of especial significance this year because its resolutions will put an end to the criminal acts of Japan which began fifty years ago after the Sino-Japanese War. In 1938, I pointed out that ever since the Meiji<sup>20</sup> reforms Japan had consistently followed a policy of continental aggression. It seized our Formosa, the Pescadores, and the Luchiu Islands after the Sino-Japanese War and after the Russo-Japanese War it occupied eight prefectures of Korea, Port Arthur, Darien, as bases for the enslavement of China and domination of East Asia preliminary to world conquest. To

一個聯合宣言，承接着三十一日聯合國在華盛頓的共同宣言而更充實其內容，規定了聯合國達成其共同作戰目的的方法，確定了國際和平組織的原則。接着我們聯合國家先後在開羅與德黑蘭分別舉行會議，協議了在歐洲在亞洲共同作戰的方略，宣告了對東西寇盜罪行的處置。

由於這一年來國際上這種重大事實，世界上全體人類從戰爭的烽火裏面，已經聽見了和平的福音，望見了正義的光明，侵略寇盜所曾經蹂躪及其所正在榨壓奴役的區域，也得到了解放和復興的保證。

講到這裏，我要向我全國軍民報告我們參加開羅會議的感想，我想我軍民同胞必樂於聽聞。特別是今年恰恰滿了中日甲午之戰五十年，而開羅會議的決定，正是清算日寇五十年來的關於日寇的侵略。我在二十七年曾經明白指出：「日本自明治維新以來，早就有他一貫的大陸侵略計劃，甲午之戰，他佔了我們的台灣和澎湖，強佔了琉球，日俄戰爭以後，他佔了朝鮮八道，侵略了我們的旅順大連，都是要以這些地點為根據，來完成他滅亡中國，獨霸東亞，征服

crush these ambitious designs of Japan, our National Father laid down a policy which has become traditional with our revolutionary Party, i.e. "to recover our lost territories and to revive the Chinese nation". Today we must strive to liberate the Korean people and regain Formosa for ourselves as one of the aims of our resistance.

At the Cairo Conference, America, Great Britain and China unanimously agreed to strip Japan of all the Pacific islands she has seized or occupied since the First War and to drive her out of all the territories which she has despoiled by force or but of greed. She has to restore to us the Four Northeastern Provinces, Formosa and the Pescadores. She has to permit Korea to be free and independent. Thus, we have received absolute assurances of attaining the aims of our sacred war of resistance. This will not only cheer our fellow-countrymen in Formosa, the Pescadores and the Northeast, as well as the people of Korea, but all the oppressed and maltreated Asiatic peoples both in the Pacific and on the Asian mainland may look forward with certainty for liberation, and gladly join in the struggle to extirpate the common enemy. Such a serious and effective joint resolution would have been regarded simply as a wish, but today it has become a realization.

In the intimate talks I had with President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill at Cairo we considered, apart from the resolutions mentioned above, steps for mutual cooperation and plans

界的野心。我們 國父針對了日寇這一個野

心，為本黨決定了一個革命傳統的黨策，就

是要「收復失土，復興中華」我們這一次抗

戰，要消滅日寇侵略的野心，必須以解放朝

鮮人民和恢復台灣失土為我們的職志。

在這一次開羅會議中，美英兩國和我們

中國一致同意要剝奪日本自第一次大戰後所

奪得或佔領的太平洋一切島嶼，要將日寇逐

出於其以武力貪慾所攫取的土地，要歸還東

北四省和台灣澎湖等島於我們中華民國。更

要使朝鮮自由獨立。各位同胞由此可以看出

我們神聖抗戰的目標，這一回是得到了

一個堅實的保證。美英以及其他各盟邦扶持正

義，和我們中國同德同心，以求得制止與懲

罰日本的侵略，這不但使熱望歸還祖國懷抱

的台灣澎湖同胞聞而興奮，使我們淪亡十二

年以上的東北同胞鼓舞奮發，使不堪日寇奴

辱的朝鮮國民聞風興起，而且也足以使我們

亞洲所有被日寇欺凌壓迫的海上陸上一切民

衆，都感到解脫之有期，共同消滅敵人而奮

鬥。這樣一個重大而有力的共同決議，可以

說在十年以前我們只是一個志願，而到了今

天已成為事實了。

我在開羅和羅斯福總統、邱吉爾首相會

晤傾談，除了上面所述的決議以外，我們還

商談了相互合作的步驟，商定了共同作戰的



of action<sup>21</sup>, and agreed upon in our talks the question of the disposal<sup>22</sup> of the enemy after the war.

One important problem in this connection concerns Japan's form of government.<sup>23</sup> When President Roosevelt asked my views, I frankly replied, "It is my opinion that all the Japanese militarists must be wiped out and the Japanese political system must be purged of every vestige<sup>23</sup> of aggressive elements. As to what form of government Japan should adopt, that question can better be left to the awakened and repentant Japanese people to decide for themselves."

I also said: "If the Japanese people should rise in a revolution to punish their war mongers and to overthrow their militarist government, we should respect their spontaneous will and allow them to choose their own form of government." President Roosevelt fully approved of my idea. This opinion of ours is entirely based on the spirit of the joint declaration of the United Nations in 1942.

Today I make public this conversation with President Roosevelt at Cairo in order to impress upon our army and people that after victory we hope not only to set free all the peoples who have been oppressed and enslaved by the enemy but also to give a helping hand to the innocent and harmless people in Japan.

I have returned from the Cairo Conference with renewed devotion to the ideals of justice and peace. I may

計劃。而且在談話之中也討論了對敵寇將來  
的處置。

其中相當重要的，是戰後日本的國體問題。羅斯福總統問我對於戰後日本的國體問題如何主張，我坦白的答覆他說：「這個問題，我以為除了日本軍閥必須根本剷除，不能再讓其起來預問日本政治以外，至於他國體如何，最好待日本新進的覺悟份子自己來解決。」

我又說：「如果日本國民能起來對他戰爭禍首的軍閥而革命，推倒他現在侵略主義的軍閥政府，澈底消除他侵略主義的根株，那我們就應該尊重他們國民自由的意志，去選擇他們自己政府的形式」。羅總統也深以為然。我們這個主張，完全是根據於一九四二年聯合國宣言的精神。

我今天發表這一段話，就是要我們軍民認識，我們這一次戰爭的勝利，不但要解放所有被敵寇侵略奴役的民族，同時也要拯救日本國內善良無辜的人民。

我這次和羅斯福總統，邱吉爾首相會晤以後，更充分加強了我對於正義和平的信心

tell you that the deepest impressions I have of President Roosevelt are of his unflinching faith, his firm determination to emancipate all the world's oppressed peoples and his sincere desire to help China become a truly free and independent nation. His basic policy is the attainment of real peace in the world and genuine equality among men, and he thinks that in such a future world as he visualizes China must be one of the pillars. This spirit of his arises from his innate love of justice and righteousness and his policy is based upon the peaceful relations of mutual trust between the American and Chinese peoples during the last one hundred and sixty years. With such precious national relations and intimate friendship, you armed men and women and civilians should, I must stress to you, encourage yourselves more than usual to<sup>24</sup> live up to the ardent wishes of our friends.

I also had several intimate talks with Prime Minister Churchill. This resolute, farsighted and deeply emotional statesman of Great Britain impressed me by his frankness and straight-forwardness. Mr. Churchill has an inflexible determination to crush Japan with the concerted efforts of the United Nations and fully shares our faith in Sino-British cooperation closer after the war. Our talks have contributed immensely towards a better understanding between our two countries, which made think that the post-war world will be one in which all nations both in the East and in the West should unite and all strive for

•我可以告訴大家的，羅斯福給予我的印象，是他對於解放世界上東西被壓迫民族堅決的信心，和援助我們中國成爲一個平等自由顯威國家的真誠。他的根本主張，完全在求得世界真正的和平，在求得人類真正的平等。

•他更以爲我們中國非在未來世界上作一個和平有力的支柱不可。他這種精神是基於正義出於內心的。他這個政策，是建立於一百六十年來中美兩大民族信義和平的基礎之上的。這種珍貴的國交和密切的友誼，我不能不向我全國軍民鄭重的報道，我們國民務必要格外自勉，以兼負我友邦熱烈的期望。

同樣的我和邱吉爾首相，也有多次的懇談，這位賢明堅毅富於情感的六不列顛典型的政治家，所給予我的印象，是他的坦白和正直。邱首相對於英國和我們聯合各國共同打倒日本，是具有堅強無比的決心。而對於和我們中國戰後的切實合作，也具有同我們一樣的信心。我和他幾度晤談，增進了我們中英兩國相互間不少的瞭解，使我感到戰後的世界，一定是無論東西各國，一致遵守着

equality and liberty as the unflinching objective. Such are the impressions I obtained from my talks with the leaders of our Allied nations.

I wish further to tell you, aside from America and Great Britain, that the Soviet Union, which participated in the Teheran Conference, has also consistently hoped that China succeed in its national reconstruction program and enjoy independence and freedom.

I am deeply convinced that the United Nations, of one heart and of one purpose, are truly engaged in a war to end all wars and that it is for this lofty ideal that the Allies are fighting gallantly on every front. To live up to the expectations of our allies, our army and people should redouble their efforts to make their nation strong and independent in order to meet the responsibilities of the times.

Since the Cairo Conference the aim of the common war against Japan have been clarified, and questions of strategy agreed upon. The land, sea, and air forces of the United Nations are to bring increasing pressure to bear<sup>25</sup> upon Japan, a decision which will be carried into action<sup>26</sup> in the not distant future<sup>27</sup>. Our situation is, therefore, different now from the past years when we fought practically single-handed; and we also have greater assurances of victory ahead. But from today on the major task of encircling the Japanese on the Asiatic mainland will fall primarily upon our shoulders. We must realize that in her defensive war, Japan will have to

爲平等自由的目標而奮鬥的世界。我和盟邦

各領袖：親自談話的感想是如此。

我還要告訴大家的，不但美英兩國希望我中國獨立自由而強盛，還有在德黑蘭與美英兩國參加會議的蘇聯，也始終希望我們中國能完成獨立自由的建國大業。蘇聯在歷次參加的國際會議中，都表示着這個一貫的精神。

總之，我所深切感覺的，就是這一次我們聯合國所從事的戰爭，真可以說是精神契合，同德同心，是一個爲消滅戰爭而戰爭的戰爭，在世界的每一戰場上，無不是爲了一個崇高一致的目標而英勇奮鬥。我們全國國民要不負盟邦的期望，應該如何格外奮勉，自立自強，來負起時代的責任。

自從開羅會議以後，對日共同作戰的目標，已經具體地昭示了，共同作戰的步驟也是商定了。我們聯合國陸海空軍，決心以不鬆弛的壓力，加諸殘暴的敵人，這在不久的將來，就要見之於行動。

我們現在的形勢，當然和單作戰時期不同；勝利的前途，更有確實的把握；但是

make the China theater her last line of defense, where she will take her last and most stubborn stand. Thus, in the decisive battle on the China front, all our soldiers and people must exert their utmost to bring the enemy to their knees. Having in mind the important position of the China theater in crushing the enemy on the mainland and the heavy burden of our troops to carry out this mission, you should be truly aware that it is no easy task to win the victory we so wistfully expect. It is for this reason that I have repeatedly warned you ever since the outbreak of our war of resistance never in the least to cherish<sup>23</sup> in your minds that victory could be won through luck or without taking care.

This coming year, we must realize, the war will enter the decisive stage, when the land, sea and air forces of the United Nations will carry the war to Japan's home islands and to all the sea<sup>24</sup> surrounding her. Judging from our present position as compared with that of the enemy, I believe that if we prosecute the war in strict accordance with the strategy we have agreed upon, we can certainly defeat Japan in the Pacific and Indian Oceans to such an extent that either she has to surrender unconditionally or none of her forces will be able to survive the impact of our pressure. Here I may say Japan's defeat and her consequent destruction may be accounted for<sup>25</sup> by her madness and presumption and by her mistakes in principles of strategy. A glance at the position and terrain of the hostile armies adopted up to today

從今以後，在亞洲大陸上圍攻日寇的主要任務，要由我們中國來積極的承當。大家要知道：日寇今後的守勢戰爭，必以中國戰場為其最後的一局。所以日寇最後最頑強的掙扎，都將在我們中國戰場上面。而我們中國戰場上面最後的決戰，必須我們中國軍民同胞貢獻出最大的力量。在圍殲日寇的軍事上，中國戰場有如此重要的地位，中國軍隊有如此重要的任務，我們中國軍民應該有真切的認識，必須知道勝利是不能輕易求得的。我從抗戰開始以來，迭次語誡軍民，切莫存一絲一毫僥倖輕忽的心理，也就是這個意思。

因此大家就要認識，今年乃是我們對日寇最後決戰的一年。我們聯合國的陸海空軍作戰場，今年年內就要使他由我們中國移到日本三島上面及其周圍海面去作戰。我相信照敵我兩方最近的形勢，只要大家執行共同作戰所定的方針，必可以使日寇在太平洋

大軍的陣地，無論在何處，第一的  
 either in the China theater or elsewhere  
 reveals the fact that they are exactly  
 those positions and situations which our  
 classical military strategist Sun-tze<sup>30</sup>  
 warns every military commander wise-  
 ly to avoid. The enemy's positions are  
 either those which are termed by Sun-tze  
 as "life or death ground"<sup>31</sup> (unfavorable  
 to prolonged wars) or "trap ground"<sup>32</sup>  
 (easy to enter but hard to get out);  
 again they are either "devious blind-  
 alleys"<sup>33</sup> (which lead to precipitous moun-  
 tains, deep forests or rivers), or those  
 positions far detached from towns and  
 cities and consequently inconvenient to  
 transport supplies). As to the hostile  
 terrain, we see it is either what Sun-tze  
 calls a "hanging position"<sup>34</sup> (which is  
 easy for the army to advance but is  
 unfavorable if the enemy is on the  
 alert), or a "branch position"<sup>35</sup> (disadvan-  
 tageous to both sides). In view of these  
 facts, we are certain that the enemy  
 could not entertain the hope to save his  
 losses both on land and on sea. Now,  
 Comrades and Fellow-countrymen! our  
 opportunity is close at hand for clearing  
 the blood debt Japan owes us, for wiping  
 off our national humiliations Japan  
 served on us during the past fifty years,  
 and for avenging the deaths of our sol-  
 diers and civilians killed by Japan!

To sum up, it is beyond doubt that  
 the enemy is bound to lose, and the  
 prospect of China is absolutely glorious.  
 But the coming year demands harder  
 work of us as our struggle is approach-  
 ing its victorious end as revealed in the  
 old Chinese sayings, "He has still one

步印軍艦上的兵力，用不返，若許他繼續投  
 ob our quidnunk" ...  
 降，就是他葬身魚腹，決不能再有退却生還  
 的希望。這就因為日寇狂妄拋棄，自取毀  
 滅的命運。他現在所陷入的戰線，  
 都是我們孫子兵法上所說的不是「死地」，  
 就是「圍地」，不是「死地乎」就是「重  
 地」，而他所處的形勢，不是「懸絕」就  
 是「支形」，他不但在海上絕了，決沒有掙  
 扎自脫的可能，也沒有漏網逃生的道路可走。  
 了。同胞們！這就是我們討仇敵，海陸圍  
 攻，為抗戰已死的軍民同胞和五十年來中華  
 民族雪恥復仇，討還血債的時候了。  
 綜括上面所說，敵人最後的失敗，絕無疑  
 問。我們國家的前途是絕其光明的。但是今  
 年這一年的最後，正當國上行百里者爭九十

half of the journey to cover who has traveled ninety li of the whole distance of one hundred," and "Anything we do increases in degree of importance when we are near the end of its completion," So this year will see our fighting expand in scope and increase in severity, and, consequently, the degree of fortitude and the amount of sacrifice required of you will be greater than the past years. We must see to it that everyone of our soldiers and everyone of our civilians shall solemnly discharge his God-given duty. We have to fight on one hand and reconstruct on the other, for though we begrudge no sacrifices, yet we must build up materially for what has been destroyed. You are assured that after such a long resistance of seven years how, on this auspicious day, mindful I am of the heavy work of our frontline warriors, the sufferings of the wounded officers and soldiers, the deep fortitude of our countrymen, especially those in the enemy occupied areas who suffer unbearable pains! I want, however, to remind you once more to treasure your past achievements and, looking ahead to the glorious, to fulfill your present obligations. For the attainment of the aim of our sacred resistance, for solacing the souls of our national martyrs, and keeping in mind the ordeal that we have passed through for seven long years not in vain, this year we should all the more double up our spirit of sacrifice and struggle for the realization of our national revolution.

In the coming year you armed man

」的一年。今年這一年對於抗戰關係的重大

，也就是所謂「將畢也鉅」的一年。我們戰

鬥的範圍將更擴張，戰鬥的形勢必更激烈。

我所要求於我全國軍民同胞忍艱耐苦冒險死

雖奮鬥犧牲的番度亦自然更加重大了。我要求

我們每一將士，每一同胞，都要嚴肅認識

各人的天職，我們要一面戰鬥，一面建設。

我們固然要不辭犧牲，同時也要作不斷的補

充。我們抗戰到了七年之久，當此歲始，我

當然十分懷念着前線將士的辛勞，和傷病官

兵的痛苦，我之懷念着戰區婦孺的流離，全

國同胞的艱辛，特別是淪陷區域內的父老子

弟，水深火熱的痛苦。但是我不能不要求我

全國軍民珍重以往的成績，瞻望未來的光明

，負起當前的責任。爲了達成我們這次作戰

的神聖目標，爲了安慰七年來殉國先烈的英

靈，也爲了不負自己過去七年來所忍受的磨

苦，我們在今年，更應該發揮我們奮鬥犧牲

加倍的力量，完成我們國民革命的使命。

今年我們軍民同胞所應該特別努力的工



and civilians should emphasize the following points. First, cooperation between the army and the people must be strengthened in order to struggle for victory; second, every citizen must perform the duty he owes to the state and contribute everything to the nation's cause, third through economy and thrift, material resources must be saved as much as possible with a view to<sup>35</sup> meeting the needs for replenishment at the front; fourth, everybody must live a life of self-respect and honor by observing the tenets of the New Life Movement. Our recent victory at Changteh and glorious victories of other engagements ever since the outbreak of the war of resisting the invaders are examples which clearly show that the winning of a victory largely depends on the close cooperation between the army and the people. The army should, therefore regard the people as the members of their family, and, conversely, the people should assist the army with concerted effort to shoulder up their responsibilities in combating the enemy. The youth, especially, should exert their utmost to volunteer in serving their country, to be ready to answer conscription, and to respond to the movement to join the army. They should consider active service in the front as glorious and a life of ease as disgraceful, for they must keep in mind the fact that every citizen has obligation in the war fought by the nation and can be of valuable service in fighting the enemy. As to our officers and men who are fighting in the various war zones,

作，第一要加強軍民合作，爭取勝利。第二  
要各盡國民天職，貢獻一切。三要節約所  
有物資，補充前線需要。第四要人人自愛自  
重，實行新生活信條。我們要以這一次常德  
會戰和抗戰以來迭次光榮勝利為榜樣，必須  
知道每一次勝利的造成，無不得力於軍民合  
作的密切。所以部隊要視民衆如家人，民衆  
更要協助軍隊，負起戰鬥的任務。尤其是一  
般青年們，更要奮發自強，接受國家的徵召  
，響應志願從軍運動，以服務前線為光榮，  
以苟且偷安為可恥。須知每一國民，都有其  
戰鬥的任務，都可以為戰爭作最有價值的供  
獻，至於我們在國外及各戰區全體志士們，

they should live up to their glorious war records as obtained from the victories at Changteh and in western Hupen and do their utmost to expedite military preparations so that when the forthcoming great offensive unfolds itself this year they will make a contribution to the state that will be remembered forever. And lastly, I hope those who are fighting abroad shoulder to shoulder with the Allied armies will work in cooperation with them, in heart and in mind, which is exemplary of our national virtues and the traditional spirit of the Chinese people. In this way they will be proud of being combatants of the United Nations.

In short, the obligations of every citizen towards his or her country, as I have pointed out, grow heavier in proportion as the war comes nearer towards its close. It is with united effort of the whole nation and by fighting ever more fiercely that we can win the war, achieve the reconstruction of our nation, and ensure a glorious future for her. You certainly believe that on this auspicious day when every thing grows anew, I have more wishes and hopes than I can convey to you. May you all do your utmost bravely to carry on the sacred struggle! May you keep in mind what I said in the "Outline for Spiritual mobilization", namely "Our first task lies in preparation for carrying on the war and our primary aim is to win victory". Furthermore, I want you to struggle with united effort for the realization of our common creed, by which we have un-

大家更須保持抗戰以來光榮的紀錄，

近兩次湘鄂會戰的精神，各自奮發。趁這個

戰爭決勝的今年，加緊準備，報效國家，以

建立不朽的功業。和盟軍並肩作戰的時候，

更要發揮我們中華民族固有的性德和傳統的

精神，同仇敵愾，同舟共濟，庶不愧為聯合

國家的一個戰鬥員。

總之，戰爭愈到最後，國民對國家應盡

的義務必愈艱鉅。惟有舉國一致，奮戰愈強

，纔能實現我們抗戰的目的，達成我們建

國的目標，創造我們國家民族光明燦爛的前

途。在這個萬象更新的今天，我對着我們全

國的軍民同胞，有說不盡的熱誠。希望，願

大家奮發努力，勇往邁進，願大家記着我們

精神總負責員蔣委員長一句話：「軍事第一，

勝利第一」。更要大家一致奮鬥，以實現我



flinchingly for seven years ever since the outbreak of the present war, namely, "Victory is certain in war, success is certain in reconstruction."

七年來一貫的信條：「抗戰必勝，建國必成。」

。』

#### ANNOTATIONS AND NOTES

(1) "End and aim" 雖爲兩字，但意義相同實等於一事，在動詞用單數 "was"。同理 Bread and butter is a luxury to us now-a-days. (2) "雪" (報). (3) (國) "恥". (4) "to cut one's way out—to cut one's way through the enemy" "打開血路". (5) "期待", "企盼". (6) "武裝" (的). (7) to lay the cornerstone "立基石", "奠定". (8) "theater" 戰事. (9) "與以" (打擊, 苦楚). (10) "Seal" = "decide—one's fate or doom" '命, 運—決定, His fate is sealed 彼命定如此(不可挽救). (11) "轉爲", "演爲". (12) "佔重要地位" (13) Subjunctive mood. (14) "At the threshold of" = "at the beginning of" "起始". The freshman students are at the threshold of their college life. "On the threshold of" = "On the eve of" "行將". A Prolonged war may put the Japanese people on the threshold of a revolution. (15) "附帶". (16) "放棄". The relinquishment of a right—a possession—one's habit—belief—plan. (17) 此法案始於六十一年前. (18) "由(某事)觀之", (19) (洪水, 泛濫轉爲) "激變", "巨大"的. (20) 明澈. (21) "各戰". (22) "處置", "處理" The matters concerning social safety are at the disposal of the commissioner of police. ("使用" The money is at your disposal). (23) "痕跡" We can discern the vestiges of Chinese civilization in Japan. (24) "實踐". (25) "強逼", "迫" To bring pressure to bear upon a man 加壓迫於人. (26) "To carry into action" "實行" = "to put into effect". (27) "In the not distant future" "不遠之將來" = in the near future "最近之將來", 但前者從反面表示時間迫於眉睫, 後者爲強調, 此爲修辭用法——反面敘述可加強語氣. (28) "懷(某念頭, 希望)", = "entertain". We all cherish (entertain) the hope that a new China will be born of the war. (29) = "Explained" "解釋". His illness accounts for his absence. His absence is accounted for by his illness. (30) 孫子 (31) "死地" (疾戰則存, 不疾戰則亡者, 爲死地). (32) "置地" (所由者險, 所從歸者迂, 彼寡可以擊吾之衆者, 爲置地). (33) "死地" (行山林險阻滯, 凡難行之道, 爲死地). (34) "挂形" (可以往, 難以退曰挂, 形者, 勢也, 出而勝之; 敵若有備, 出而不勝, 難以退, 不利.) (35) "支形" (我出而不利, 彼出而不利, 曰支, 支形利歸利我, 我無出也). (36) 以上見孫子十三篇中九地篇第十一, 地形篇第十. (37) "艱難" "難關". The Chinese people have shown great fortitude while passing the present ordeal of a long war. (38) "目的在……" 此三字合爲一體 phrase 欲 "to" 與前字關係甚切, 因其後不可用 infinitive, 須用 gerund". 故 "With a view to meeting." 若用 "to meet" 則不合習慣用法. 因此凡數字合成之 Preposition-phrase 其末一字爲 "to" 者皆用 gerund.

## DR. SUN FO'S BROADCAST TO THE UNITED STATES

### ON REPEAL OF CHINESE EXCLUSION ACT<sup>(1)</sup>

November 27, 1943

## 孫哲生先生關於美國撤消限制華人入境法案對美國廣播演辭

一九四三年十一月二十七日播送

As President of the Legislative Yuan, the highest law-making body in the Chinese Government, I wish to take this opportunity to congratulate the United States Congress and the President for their far-sighted wisdom in repealing the Chinese Exclusion<sup>2</sup> Act.

Materially speaking, this repeal will make little difference<sup>3</sup> to our respective national well-being. The annual emigration<sup>4</sup> of some one hundred people more or less from the congested<sup>5</sup> provinces of metropolitan China will hardly solve our problem of over-population. Nor will the admission of such a small quota of Chinese immigrants<sup>6</sup> into your country amount to more than a mere drop in the vast ocean of humanity that is America today.

The great importance of your present action to us is in the principle implied: that of according<sup>7</sup> a status of equality to, and cessation of discrimination<sup>8</sup> against, the Chinese people as a race. This repeal has thus removed the last vestige<sup>9</sup> of the past: it ushers<sup>10</sup> in a

余對美國參議院及總統最近通過撤消限制華人入境法案一舉所表示之意見及卓識，謹以中國最高立法機關立法院院長地位，特乘今日機會深致賀忱。

以實質而論，限制華人入美法案之撤消，對彼此兩國之福利，均無大關係。蓋每年由中國各省人口密集之都市多出一百名左右之人民，並不能解決中國人口過剩問題，而此少數定額之中國人民，移入仁愛廣博有若海洋今日之美國，實滄海之一粟耳。

雖然，貴國此舉，關係中國人民至深之處，厥為其中所含之原則，即美國給予中國整個民族以平等地位並取消歧視態度是也。本案之廢棄，實將我兩大民族間之陳跡洗刷

new era of mutual understanding and mutual respect between our two great peoples.

It has another and far deeper significance. You know the Japanese warlords, our common enemies, have been working overtime<sup>11</sup> to convert the Chinese, as well as other peoples of Asia, to the diabolical idea of a racial war on the part of the yellow and brown peoples as against the white. The enemy has been dinning<sup>12</sup> into our ears that the Americans will never concede a status of equality to the Asiatic peoples because of their darker skins. He points to the Chinese Exclusion Act to support his propaganda. Of course we were not deceived.

The repeal of this old law from your statute books has reaffirmed our faith in American fair-play and American friendship. The Japanese have been given<sup>13</sup> the pie. No longer can they poison the minds of less-informed peoples on this point.

The Chinese people are also much gratified and greatly heartened at the happy outcome of the recent Moscow conference. The signing of the four Power Declaration on general security marks an epochal advance in world unity to secure peace at the end of the present conflict.

It shows that our statesmen are fully cognizant<sup>14</sup> of a great truth. If we need each other's aid and support to win the war, it is clear that we shall have greater need for one another's cooperation and collaboration in order to win the peace. In unity there is not only strength, for

殆盡，以期彼此互諒之新時代也。

貴國取消本案即更有深切之意義在焉。

諸君皆知吾人共同敵人日本帝國向中國人民，及其他亞細亞各種種族方面，對白種民族從事種族戰爭之毒辣思想，不惜加工煽惑，爲之已久。吾人耳中常聞日寇揚言美國人民對有色人種決無承認平等地位之事，並以限制華人入境法一事以助宣傳。然吾人固未受其欺也。

吾人對美國之公平友誼之信心，於此陳舊法案從貴國法令中剔除一事，又得一確證。日寇之奸妄因之攻破，從此不能以此點毒化一般見識較低之民族矣。

除此之外，中國人民對最近莫斯科四強會議之圓滿結果，甚爲欣慰及興奮。我四大強國所簽定之普遍安全宣言，實爲向世界大戰結束後，謀世界團結一新時代之邁進也。

四強簽定宣言明示吾人之政治家深切認識一重大真理，即吾人如需彼此扶助始可獲得軍事之勝利，則吾人爲獲得和平之勝利亦需要彼此間協力合作，必爲更大，此甚顯明也。要知世界團結之中，不僅須有強力，

in unity there will also be peace in the postwar world.

You Americans and we Chinese have been comrades-in-arms now for years. Together with our gallant allies and those heroic fighters, the Soviet and British peoples, as well as with all the United Nations, we shall be able to prosecute this war to its ultimate conclusion, until the unconditional surrender of our common enemies. Let us, therefore, get on with the job before us. Let us redouble our efforts to shorten the war and speed up victory, in Europe, in Asia, and in the Pacific.

但亦須有和平在也。

君等美國人與吾等中國人並肩作戰，已兩載於茲。吾人與吾人之英勇盟友，壯烈戰士之蘇聯與英國民衆，以及其他一切聯合國家，協力作戰，定能堅持到底，直至吾人共同敵人無條件投降爲止。因此吾人對目前之工作當向前推進，當加倍努力縮短戰事，促使歐，亞，及太平洋上勝利之早日實現。

### Notes and Annotations

- (1) 美國限制華人入境法案施行共六十一年至一九四三年十一月二十日由參議院通過撤消，羅斯福總統於同年十二月十七日批准，稱該法案爲“historical mistake”。
- (2) “To exclude” “排斥”，“閉拒”，“不准(可)進入”，“攔去”。 To exclude a person from office, club, party. To exclude foreigners from the country. 排斥，閉拒，攔外。 The bus is packed up to the exclusion of air. 公共汽車擁擠不堪甚至水洩不通。 The best preparations cannot exclude the possibility of failure. 準備雖極周到終難保不失敗。(3) 同此常用之句 One false step will make a great difference. 失之毫厘差以千里。 A year or two will make a difference-make some difference-make no difference (= is indifferent-is all one-does not matter) to me. 一二年即有不穩一不穩關係一並無關係 It makes no difference to me to stay at home or to go with you = I don't care about staying at home or going with you. 我留在家中或與你同去毫不介意。 Don't make let it make any difference = Never mind. 切勿介意。(4) “Emigration” 向國外移居，“遷居出境”，在中國立場：the emigration of a small number of the Chinese is to America. 少數中國人民移居美國。(5) “Congested” “塞集” Chinking is still congested with people inspite of orders for those who have no necessary business to line there to evacuate. 流散關人雖三令五申，塞集居民仍爲塞集。(6) “Immigrants” “外來之移民”，“遷居入境者”。 在美國立場：the Chinese immigrants 中國移(入美國之人)民。(7) 此處“according”係動名詞(非常見之“according to the law”一句中“依照”之意，此用爲prepositional preposition-phrase 加上“law”字成爲-- prepositional phrase)。 We accord

welcome to all guests 或 accord all guests welcome. 所有來賓，一致歡迎。 We accord all privileges to foreigners. 以種種利益給與外人。(To accord with something, 一致，調和，符合 To accord with one's views, 與某人意見相合。 To accord with reason, 合理。 This actions accord with his words, 言行一致。 又他動 to accord a difference 使之一致，和合，和解，調停)。(8)(a)“分別待遇”(不平的)，“歧視”(指同一權利，法律使受益人所得不同；或商業，供應收費視對象之不同而異)。“To discriminate in favour of his friends, 特別優待其友(此由反對立場而言)”。To discriminate against a special class(foreigners) 特別歧視某一階級(外國人)。To discriminate between this and that customer, 歧視顧客(分別對待)。(b)“辨別”，“識別”較“distinguish”辨別更為精確。To discriminate the right and the wrong-the right from the wrong-between the right and the wrong. (9)“痕跡”，“遺跡”，“跡”。Live up to the rules prescribed by the New Life Movement, and you will the last vestiges of all bad habits disappear 如能實行新生活運動則一切惡習慣必消除淨盡(不留一跡)。(10) 導入招待 To usher into a house-into the presence of the master. To usher in a guest, To usher out 送去，引出。【用為名詞：a.看門人；b.招待員；c. (貴人，官吏之先驅)】。(11)“Overtime”“加工”，“無限之時間”，“加緊”。(12)“To din in one's-ears”“絮聒不休”，“刺刺不休”，“常聽不已”。(13)“To give one the lie”“ne to be given the lie”“責其說謊”本句意為“日本人之謊語已因此受斥責矣”。(14)“認讓”(由於戰勝上而言)。(15)“趕緊”，“推進”(又 to get on with a man, 與人和睦。To get on in business, 事業隆昌。To get on in years, 有了年紀。To get on by oneself, 獨自為之。To get on to old age, 漸入老境。It (time) is getting for twelve now, 現已將近十二點矣。(16)“加快”，“促(某事)早日成功(實現)。

### Witty Sayings 隽語

An injurious truth has no merit over an injurious lie: neither should ever be uttered.—Mark Twain.

一個有害的真理並不比一個有害的謊語好：這都是不應說的。——馬克吐溫。

Light cares speak, great ones are dumb.—Seneca

焦心小的事會自己說出來，焦心大的事是啞口無言的。——生尼卡

MADAME SUN YAT-SEN'S BROADCAST TO THE PEOPLE OF THE  
UNITED STATES

國父逝世紀念日孫夫人向美國演辭

Made on the Occasion of the nineteenth anniversary of the death of Father of  
the Chinese Republic, March 12, 1944

一九四四年三月十二日 國父逝世十九週年紀念日播送

Nineteen years ago Sun Yat-sen wrote in his will, which ever since has been one of the basic political documents of Chinese progress: "For forty years I have devoted myself to the cause of the people's revolution with but one end in view, the elevation of China to a position of freedom and equality among nations. My experience during these forty years have firmly convinced me that to attain this goal we must bring about a thorough awakening of our own people and ally ourselves in a common struggle with those people of the world who treat us on a basis of equality. The work of the revolution is not yet done.... Above all, our recent declarations in favor of the convocation of a National Convention and the abolition of unequal treaties should be carried into effect with the least possible delay."

What do the principles of this declaration mean today? We must seek their meaning first of all in the linking of the words "freedom" and "equality" as between nations or states, and the linking of "thorough awakening of our own peoples" with "the common struggle

總理於十九年前，留下他的遺囑。這篇遺囑，從彼時起，早已成為指導中國進步的基本政治文獻之一。總理說道：「余致力國民革命，凡四十年，其目的在求中國之自由平等，積四十年之經驗，深知欲達到此目的，必須喚起民眾及聯合世界上以平等待我之民族，共同奮鬥。現在革命尚未成功……以求貫徹，最近主張開國民會議，及廢除不平等條約，尤須於最短期間，促其實現」。

總理這篇遺訓，在今日究有怎樣的意義呢？我們必須先從國與國間「自由」與「平等」這兩個名詞的關係，以及從「喚起民眾

with those peoples of the world who treat us on a basis of equality." The linking of the abolition of the unequal treaties (achieved as a result of our anti-Japanese struggle<sup>4</sup>) with the convocation of a democratic national convention at home (not yet called<sup>5</sup>) shows the same dominant thought.

Stable peace can only come to the world when international democracy is attained. Today we all recognize this in words, though not all do in deeds. International democracy means both equality among the nations and a government in each country based on the interest and freely signified will of its people. When Sun Yat-sen was called to crystallize<sup>6</sup>, in a few words, the results of a long lifetime of thought and experience for the greatest needs of the people of China, he put these two things first of all.

I should<sup>7</sup> like to call attention<sup>8</sup> to the stress<sup>9</sup> on common action with other peoples seeking similar ends. The observance of Sun Yat-sen's memorial anniversary in America today is an added proof that common aims, and not race or geographical boundaries, are the strongest factors in unity between peoples. For years the Chinese people held the Far Eastern front against Fascism alone. Today men of the American armed forces fight Japan in the Chinese air as well as on the islands and the high seas.

I would like to carry this thought further. Everyone knows that the aim of the Chinese people in this war is the aim of Sun Yat-sen's life work: full

」與「平等待我之民族共同奮鬥」這兩句話的關係中，去找尋其意義。「廢除不平等條約」和「開國民會議」兩句話的關係，也同樣地表明了 總理的基本主張。

完成了國際的民主政治，世界才有安定的和平。我們對於這個真理，現在雖非人人切實履行，但在口頭上都是承認的。國際的民主政治，有兩方面的意義：在國際間，凡是國家都有平等地位，在一國之中，則其政府應以人民利益及其自由表示的意義為基礎。因為 總理要把畢生對於中國人民最大需要所思考與體驗的結果，用極簡單的幾個字表達出來，於是他就提出了「自由」與「平等」兩件大事。

聯合目的相同的民族，共同努力，我對於這句話願意特別提請各位的注意。美國今天舉行 總理逝世紀念的儀式，更足以證明共同的目的，為民族與民族團結的最有力因素，而不在于種族地理與界線的關係。我中華民族保守遠東戰線，獨立抵抗法西斯主義者，已經相當年數，現在美國的戰士，也在中國領土公海及各島嶼與日本作戰了。

我願把上述的思想，再作進一步的探討。人人知道中國此次抗戰的目的，為求國家之完全平等，也就是 總理畢生努力的目的。

national equality. For almost 300 years China was ruled by the Manchus. In the past century she became a colony of other powers and narrowly missed<sup>10</sup> becoming a second Korea. Today our occupied areas are colonial in every sense, while other sections of the country are at different points of transition from a semi-colonial status to full national freedom. Nationally, we must and will shake off every form of subservience and imposed dependence.

But this does not mean that the Chinese people are or will be "anti foreign", or that this will ever forget the precept of Sun Yat-Sen regarding collaboration with friends of common purpose—true friends, whether they be states, popular movements of individuals because this precept represents the Chinese people's true needs. All national revolutions have drawn<sup>11</sup> on progressive thought and action every-where. The American revolution had its friends among the English people and in turn<sup>12</sup> influenced the French. Our movement to overthrow the Manchus grew deeply on the American revolutionary tradition, and the movement against the warlords, for people's rule and for full national equality was inspired and sustained by the revolution in Russia. In his fight against the Manchus and imperialist encroachment, it would never occur<sup>13</sup> to Sun Yat-sen to regard as "interference" detrimental<sup>14</sup> to our sovereignty the support given to our people's movement by foreign friends, and it would not occur to our people today. We claim the right

• 中國約有三百年的歲月為滿清所統治。

過去的一世紀，中國成了其他國家的殖民地，幾乎淪為朝鮮第二。現在我們的淪陷區，在任何方面說來，乃是十足十足的殖民地，而其他的部份，正從半殖民地地位轉變到完全的民族自由，惟其轉變的程度略有等差而已。從整個國家說：我們一定要擺脫任何形式的壓迫與依賴。

但這並不是說，中國人是排外的，或有排外的意思，也並不是說他們已忘記了總理願與目的相同者合作的主張。目的相同的友人，不限於國家，凡是羣衆運動或個人都包括在內，因為總理這個主張，代表了中國人民的真正需要。任何國家的革命，都得借助於別國的進步思想與進步行動。美國革命，在美國人中有其朋友，同樣地，法國革命也受美國的影響。我們推翻滿清政府的運動，大大得助於美國的革命傳統；而我們推翻軍閥的革命，以求民主及完全的國家平等，很受俄國革命的鼓勵與支持。總理與滿清政府及帝國主義者奮鬥的時候，他對於外國友人的援助我民族運動，從未認為是損害我國家主權的「干涉」。今天我們國人，當然也不會這樣想的。像美國的孤立主義以



to criticise such things as American isolationism and the holding down of India, and we admit the right of others to examine and criticise the situation in our own country.

Speaking of criticism of foreign tendencies, I want to say that while every Chinese patriot believes that our forces fighting against Japan are entitled to all possible help, only those Chinese who have been spectators, and not full participants in our national struggle, have so little faith in our people that they can weep and wail and declare that if help does not come tomorrow we will collapse on the day after. The men who fight for our land and our future ask for help but they make no conditions involving the end for which they have sacrificed so much.

These are the ideas which I would like to suggest to the American people on this day.

及印緬邊境等問題，我們認爲有批評之權，我們也承認別國對我國的現狀，也有分析與批評之權。

談到對於外國意向的批評，我願明言請位：每一個愛國的中國人，都以爲我們以武力抗日，有享受一切可能援助的權利。而祇有那些袖手旁觀，並不出全力以參加民族奮鬥的人，才對國家民族缺少自信，潸淚俱下地喊着：如果明天援助不來，我們後天就要崩潰。爲我們的祖國與前途奮鬥的人，他們當然要要求援助，但是對於他們已作很大犧牲的奮鬥目標，並沒有什麼附帶的條件。

### Notes and Annotations

- (1) "devote oneself to some cause" "獻(身)", "委(身)", "致力". He devotes himself entirely to the study of English. He is devoted to the study of English. 彼專心研究英語。(又作"專用", "致"解, to devote anything to some purpose. This district is devoted to sericulture. 專業蠶桑之區。 He devoted his life to literature. 委其一生於文學。 He devotes much of his time to reading. 彼多用其光陰於讀書。又作"供奉", "奉獻"解, to devote anything to the gods. This temple is devoted to Emperor Yu. 此爲禹王廟。又作"注定", "決定命運", to devote a country to destruction, The Japanese warlords have devoted their country to destruction. 日本軍閥注定日本之滅亡。(2) "in favour of" "讚成", "主張". I am in favour of your proposal. (3) "least possible delay", 含有再少實爲不可能 (a less possible delay is impossible) 之意, 故爲"最短", "最近"。同樣有 This is the least possible method (a better method is impossible). (4) 英美宣佈放棄以前一切不平等條約, 重訂新約, 以平等互惠爲原則, 其他各國亦已申明廢約。(5) 目前尚未召集。(6) "to crystallize" "使成結晶", "作扼要之語", The thoughts that prompted the

French Revolution were crystallized in three words—liberty, equality, and fraternity. (7) “I should like to” 慣用語, 同義(指現在) “I should think”, “I should say” 等等, (指過去) “I should have thought”, 皆為兼備語氣, 行文會話宜多取之。(8) “To call attention to fact” “請人注意”. I call your attention to this fact—your attention is called to this fact, 請諸君注意此一事實。(“To draw—attract attention” 引人注意, Her speech drew (attracted) much attention. “To pay attention to (=listen attentively to), 傾耳而聽. All students should pay attention to their teacher’s advice. “To give attention to (=attend to)” “聽取”. You ought to give your attention to your extra-curriculum activities. “To call away the attention”, “使不注意”, “亂人之心”. There is nothing that call away my attention to my studies. “all attention (=very attention)”, “謹聽”. I am all attention, because you are such a good speaker. (9) “注重”, “要”. (10) “missed” 此種用法作“幾”, “備差些許未成”. He missed being a soldier. 彼以細故未得徵服軍役。(11) “To draw on” “恃力”, “借力”, “借力”. To reconstruct China, we must draw on our past experience. 重建中國須藉乎人過去經驗之力。又 “to draw on the flying enemy”, “追近逃敵”; “to draw on one’s imagination”, “悉心構想”, “濫”, “to draw on one’s memory”, “盡力記憶”; “to draw on people’s credulity”, “取信”; “to draw on credit”, “以信用通融借入”; “to draw on one’s resources”, “竭力思索”, “大開財源以求資”; “to draw on the future”, “預支”, “借貸”. (12) “in turn” (in succession) “順次”. you three work in turn (即 A 由 B 繼, B 由 C 繼, 至 C 為止). (“By turns” “更番”, “更番”. A and B work by turns. 則 A 由 B 繼, 更番由 A 繼, 輪流為之). (13) “To occur to one’s mind”, “想及”, “思及”. A new idea has occurred to me. (= I have thought out a new plan), 余想出一新計。(14) “Detrimental to”, “有害”. Party dissensions are detrimental to the unity of a country. 政見紛歧有害國家之團結。(15) 此 “speaking”-phrase, 係謂前語, 與本句之 subject 不相關. Speaking of eloquence, very few persons excel him. 論及口才, 恐無人能及之。 “Speaking of eloquence” 乃發言者介紹另一論點之語氣。

The inquiry of truth, which is the love-making, or wooing, of it, the knowledge of truth, which is the presence of it, and the belief of truth, which is the enjoying of it, is the sovereign good of human nature.

It is a strange desire to seek power and to lose liberty.

—Francis Bacon

PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT'S MESSAGE ON

"SUN YAT-SEN DAY" (1)

「孫逸仙日」羅斯福總統致辭

Read at a memorial meeting held in honor of Father of the Chinese Republic,

on March 12, 1944, at the Metropolitan Opera House, New York City,

and attended by 3,000 persons.

一九四四年三月十二日在紐約舉行之紀念國父大會中宣讀，到會者約三千人

We join today in honoring the memory of the great founder of the Chinese Republic. This meeting and similar meetings which are being held throughout the country give a fitting expression of the sentiments that lie deep in the hearts of the Americans.

The spirit of Dr. Sun Yat-sen is associated in our minds with the spirit of freedom which has long animated the Chinese people. The great objectives for which he steadfastly strove—national sovereignty, representative government, betterment of the people's economic life—became a unifying creed for the Chinese in all sections of China and a source of inspiration of their determination to resist the onslaught of Japanese tyranny. In Dr. Sun's doctrine we find much that is similar to the ideals which inspired the founders of our own American democracy and to the principles underlying the common cause of the United Nations. The spirit of Sun Yat-sen lives in the soul of his people. We are proud to honor both.

吾人今日參加中華民國國父之逝世紀念，此一大會及在全國各地舉行之同樣大會，適足表示美國人民衷心深遠之情感。孫中山先生之精神在吾人之思想中實與彼早已鼓舞中國人民之自由精神互相聯繫。孫中山先生所堅決奮鬥之諸大目標，厥為保持國家之主權，建立代議制之政府，以及改善人民之經濟生活，此種目標亦為中國各地人民共同一致之信條，亦即鼓舞中國人民決心抵抗日本暴徒之原動力。吾人業已發現孫中山先生之學說中有如美國民主制度者其思想皆合符。且與聯合國共同目標中之基本原則完全一致。孫中山先生之精神現仍生存於其人民之心靈中。吾人特紀念孫中山先生精神及其人民之餘實。

## Notes and Annotations

(1) 本段文字簡潔，對 國父之精神，明無遺。首段述美國各地舉行「孫逸仙日」實為美國對 國父精神崇敬之表示。第二段論(a) 國父為中國人民之自由平等而奮鬥，(b) 國父之主義與首創美國者之理想相同，(c) 且與當今聯合國之主張相合，是則 國父之主張誠所謂“置諸萬世而不變，放之四海而皆準”，精神偉大。(2) “are being held” 為動詞 “hold” 之 progressive tense, passive voice。此種動詞時間式，祇限於現在和過去，無未來式。

### Active voice

現在 They are holding a meeting  
now.

過去 They were holding a meeting  
when I arrived.

### Passive voice

A meeting is being held (by  
them) now.

A meeting was being held when  
I arrived.

關於 progressive tense 之 passive voice 式之用法，有下列數點應注意：

(a) 在形式上與 simple present 及 simple past 之 passive voice 式 (A meeting is held. A meeting was held.) 所異之處即為 verb phrase 中間加以 “being” 字，以表示動作進行意味。

(b) 除在形式上有 “being” 一字之外，此種時間式必有前文明句表示或暗示現在或過去時間(如本文第一句有 “today”，第二句有 “this” 二字明白表示現在時間)。否則指現在動作未停止意味須附有指現在時間之 adverbs, adverb phrases, 如 “now”, “at this moment”, “at this time”, “this week”, “this year” 等等，或用 “this” 指過去動作未停止意味須附以過去時間語句，尤以 adverb clause of time 為最多，如 “then”, “at that time”, “when I came.” 等等。例：The letter was being written when I came. I waited while the letter was being written. 單獨立用 “The letter was being written” 所以不完全，蓋因缺少指明過去時間意味也。

(c) 若干 intransitive verbs 用於 present 或 past progressive tense, active voice (intransitive verbs 除特種情形外無 passive) 有 passive 意味。換言之，有若干動作與語係以 intransitive verbs 之 present 或 past progressive 表達 passive 意味。是則此等 intransitive verbs 係 active in form, passive in meaning 矣。例：Joe, water is boiling. Listen! The bugle is blowing. Trumpets were sounding then. Well, the house is building. 設在不明瞭此點，為表示“房屋正在趕造中”現在進行時間式，被動式，而用 “The house is being built 則誤矣。

(d) 中文語氣頗多適用 passive progressive 者，如“其事正在接洽(進行，磋商，研究，討論，……)中”，“道路在修造(建築，趕造，修理)中”，等等

(e) 由 passive progressive 引申 present progressive tense (包括 active 與 passive 兩者) 用法，應注意一事。言動詞之動詞 (verbs of motion) 大多以 progressive tense 表示，蓋真正之現在時間應為 present progressive. 因語已出

口即爲東勢，動作已發，即不能謂爲現在，此則文法家之主張也。若依平常初學英文之課本中，“I look at you now.” “sit down now”，皆爲現在。反之 verbs of thinking，因其有連續作用關係。“I think”，“I am thinking”，均可用 (f) 再引申 past progressive 一種用法。如言兩種動作在同一過去時間內發生，其中大半有一個 subordinate clause，即 adverb clause of time，用 past progressive，其連接詞多係 “while”，“as”。例：He came in as I was going out. I went upstairs while he was coming down. (3) “the country” 指美國。“The” 爲 definite article，所指之人，物，地，事皆爲明確。初習英文者常云 “He has a pen in his hand”。此句中既無強調 “his” 之意，應以 “the” 字代之。“He has a pen in the hand”。因此 “我們學校” “我們的會” 等句，於無區別 “我們的”，“你們的” 之時，概用 “the school”，“the society”，等等。(4) “associate with” = “remind one of” “suggest the idea of”。“聯想”，“聯合”，“聯繫”。故 We associate the spirit of Dr. Sun Yat-sen with the spirit of freedom and equality. (active) = The spirit of Dr. Sun Yat-sen reminds us (suggests the idea) of the spirit of freedom and equality. 本篇中爲 passive voice. (又 “associate with” 另一 transitive 用法作 (a) “使之相交” (to associate one person with another)，多用 passive voice 表示例：He is associated with my brother；(b) “加入” (會，黨，社，派) (to associate oneself with = join, a sect)。例：He has associated himself with the San min Chu I Youth Corps；(c) “參與 (事業) 入夥” (to associate oneself in an enterprise)。例：He has associated himself in an agricultural enterprise. Intransitive 用法作 “交友” (keep company) 解。Do not associate with the lazy people. (5) “underlie” “爲某事之 (根) 基 (礎)”。Honesty underlies his success. The secret underlying his success is faithfulness.

The errors of a wise man make your rule, rather than the perfections of a fool.

聰明人的錯誤足爲吾人借鏡者有勝於愚者之完美。

—William Blake

It is the common wonder of all men, how among so many millions of faces, there should be none alike.

大家都驚奇爲什麼千百萬的面孔並無一對相同

—Sir Thomas Browne

U. S. SECRETARY OF STATE CORDELL HULL'S STATEMENT ON THE  
"BASES OF THE FOREIGN POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES"

美國國務卿赫爾發表「美國外交政  
策基礎」之聲明

Issued on March 21, 1944

——一九四四年三月二十一日發表——

Our fundamental interests: In determining our foreign policy we must first see clearly what our true national interests are.

At the present time, the paramount aim of our foreign policy is to defeat our enemies as quickly as possible. Beyond the final victory, our fundamental national interests are the assuring of our national security and the fostering of the economic and social well-being of our people.

International Cooperation: Cooperation between nations in the spirit of good neighbors, founded on the principles of liberty, equality, justice, morality and law is the most effective method in safe-guarding and promoting the political, economic, social and cultural well-being of our nation and of all nations.

International Organization backed by force: Some international agency must be created which can by force in necessary-keep peace among nations if the future. The system of organized international cooperation for the maintenance of peace must be based on the will-

基本利益：吾人於確定外交政策時，必

先認清何為吾人之真正國家利益。

當前吾人外交政策之主要目的為儘速擊

敗敵人，除最終勝利外，吾人之基本國家利

益為確保國家之安全與樹立吾國人民之經濟

與社會福利。

國際合作：以睦鄰精神為基礎，以自由

平等正義道德與法律原則為根據之國與國間

之合作，乃確保與促進吾國及各國政治經濟

社會與文化福利之最有效方法。

以武力為後盾之國際組織：有力保持未

來國與國間和平之國際機構，必須建立，必

要時可藉武力建立之，為確保和平而設之有

ingness of cooperating nations to use force if necessary to keep the peace. There must be the certainty that adequate and appropriate means will be available and will be used for the purpose.

**Political Differences:** Political differences which present a threat to the peace of the world should be submitted to the agencies which would use the remedies of discussion, negotiation, conciliation and good offices.

**International Court of Justice:** Disputes of a legal character which present a threat to the peace of the world should be adjudicated by an international court of justice, whose decisions would be based on the applications of the principles of law.

**Reduction of Arms:** International cooperative action must include the eventual adjustment of national armaments in such a manner that the rule of law cannot be successfully challenged and that the burden of armament may be reduced to a minimum.

**Moscow Four Nation Declaration:** Though this declaration, the Soviet Union, Great Britain, the United States and China have laid the foundation for a cooperative effort after the war toward enabling all peace-loving nations, large and small, to live in peace and security, to preserve the liberties and rights of a civilized existence and to enjoy expanded opportunities and facilities for economic, social and spiritual progress.

**Spheres of Influence and Alliances:** As the provisions of the foundation

組織的國際合作制度，必須以合作國家志願於必要時使用武力維持和平為基礎，且必使其有充分與適當之方法以達到此目的。

政治爭論：成為世界和平之威脅之政治爭論，應移交各種藉討論談判和解的旋為調解方法之機構。

國際正義法庭：凡是法律性而為世界和平威脅之爭端應由國際正義法庭判決，其決議以法律原則之實施為根據。

軍備之縮減：國際合作行動，必須包括國家軍備之最終調整，其方式務求法律之權威，不能遭受有效之挑戰，並使軍備之負擔能減至最低限度。

莫斯科四國宣言：蘇維埃聯邦，大不列顛，美合眾國與中國已藉此宣言，奠定戰後之合作努力，以求所有愛好和平之國家，不論大小，能生存於和平與安全之中，能保持文明生存之自由權益，並能享受經濟社會與精神進步之廣大機會與便利。

勢力範圍與同盟：基本宣言之條款付諸

declarations are carried into effect there will be no longer the need for spheres of influence, for alliance, for balance of power or any other of the special arrangements through which in the unhappy past nations strove to hold their security or promote their interests.

**Surveillance Over Aggressor Nations:** In the process of establishing international order, the United Nations must exercise surveillance over aggressor nations until such time as the latter demonstrate their willingness and ability to live at peace with other nations. How long such surveillance will need to continue must depend upon the rapidity with which the peoples of Germany, Japan, Italy and their satellites give convincing proof that they have repudiated and abandoned their monstrous philosophy of the superior race and conquest by force, and embraced loyalty to the basic principles of peaceful processes.

**International Trade Barriers:** Excessive trade barriers of many different kinds must be reduced and practices which impose injuries on others and divert trade from its natural economic course must be avoided.

**International Finance:** Equally plain is the need for making national currencies once more freely exchangeable for each other at staple rates of exchange, for a system of financial relations so devised that materials can be produced and ways can be found of moving them where there are markets created by human need; for a machinery through

實施時，即不再需要勢力範圍，同盟均勢，或各國在不愉快過去期間為保持其安全或促進其權益而力行之其他特殊辦法。

**監視侵略國：**聯合國於建立國際秩序之過程中必須對侵略國施行監視，以迄後者表現與其他國和平相處之志願及能力為止，監視期間之久暫，須視日義及其附庸如何迅速提供可信之證明，以表示其確已否認並放棄種族優越與武力征服之侵略哲學，並能遵守和平程序之基本原則為定。

**國際貿易壁壘：**各種過份之貿易壁壘必須減除，損害他人而使貿易脫離自然經濟途徑之慣習，必須避免。

**國際金融：**同樣明顯者，即各國之貨幣有使其再度根據固定之匯率彼此自由匯兌之必要，有建立一種金融關係使物資能生產並使其有方法運往因人類需要而產生之市場之必要，有建立一種機構使資金（為發展世



which capital may--for the development of world's resources and for stabilization of economic activity--move on equitable terms from financially stronger to financially weaker countries.

**Atlantic Charter Reciprocal Obligations:** The pledge of the Atlantic Charter is of a system which will give every nation, large or small, a greater assurance of stable peace, greater opportunity for realization of its aspirations for freedom, and greater facilities for material advancement. But that pledge implied the obligation for each nation to demonstrate its capacity for stable and progressive government, to fulfil scrupulously its established duties to other nations, to settle international disputes and differences by none but peaceful methods, and to make its full contribution to the maintenance of enduring peace.

**Sovereign Equality of Nations:** Each sovereign nation, large or small, is in law and under law the equal of every other nation. The principle of the sovereign equality of all peace-loving states, (irrespective of size or strength), as partners in the future system of general security will be the foundation stone upon which the future international organization will be constructed.

**Form of Government:** Each nation should be free to decide for itself the form of its governmental organization so long as it conducts its affairs in such a way as not to menace the peace and security of other nations."

界資源及為穩定經濟活動之資金)能根據平等之條件,自財政力較強之國家移至財政力較弱之國家之必要。

**大西洋憲章之相互義務:**大西洋憲章之保證,即在建立一種制度,使每一國家,不論大小,獲得穩固和平之更大保證,獲得實現其求取自由之願望之更大機會,獲得物質進步之更大利便,惟此項保證之含義,為每一國家有表示其建立穩固進步政府之能力之義務,審慎履行,其對他國之確定投資之義務,不得以和平以外之方法解決國際爭議之義務,並以全力維持永久和平之義務。

**國家之主權平等:**每一國家,不論大小,在法律上並根據法律規定,與其他國家平等,一切愛好和平國家,不論幅員力量,基於未來共同安全制度參與者之立場,其主權平等之原則,將為未來國際機構所由建立之基石。

**政制:**每一國家處理一己事務時,倘不威脅及於他國之和平安全,則此一國家即應自由決定其政府組織之形式與體制。

## Annotations

(1) "Beyond" "以外". I live this side of the bridge, but he beyond it, 余住橋的這邊彼住之那(外)邊. He came back beyond the usual hour. 彼超過尋常時間回家(平常如係四點是次則在四點多). Beyond seas, 海外. Beyond one's strength, power, reach, 力所不及(能力以外). Beyond one's depth, 才所不及, 難以了解. Beyond belief, 不足信. Beyond doubt, dispute, question, 確鑿, 無疑的. Beyond comparison, 不可同日而語. Beyond description, 筆墨難以形容. Beyond measure, 非常. Beyond comprehension, 難解. Beyond expectation, 出於意料之外. Beyond control 無可如何, 難以約束. Beyond one's self 自忘形骸, 異常感動. Beyond (all) bounds, 過度. Beyond all things, 第一. (2) "In the spirit of", "以……之精神", "帶……之風範". In Burma the Chinese and American troops, fought in the spirit of a united effort against the common foe. 中美軍隊以在緬甸以協力擊敗共同敵人而作戰. He fought for the rights of woman much in the spirit of Chivalry. 彼為好爭權利, 頗帶英武之風. (3) "Founded on", "以……為根據". His claim is founded on justice, 彼之要求係根據正義者. His statement is founded on facts, 彼之所言係根據事實者. (4) "Backed by", "後盾", "後援". President Chiang is backed up by the whole country in resistance. 全國為蔣主席後盾從事抗戰. We shall certainly win the fight backed by our faith that in the end right is might. 吾人對公理終久勝過武力之信念必可為吾人勝利之後盾. (5) "Present", "呈現", "成爲". Unprecedented large scale battles will presents themselves in the China theatre. 中國戰場將有空前大規模之戰役呈現. Housing alone will present a difficult problem to us after the war. 戰後住屋將成爲吾人之難題. (6) "Submit to", "交", "呈送". I submit the attached proposal to your inspection (consideration, discussion). 附呈建議書一件乞鑒核. All applicants who intend to go abroad are to submit their applications to the Ministry before April 30. 凡情願留學之申請人須於四月底以前將申請書呈送到部. All students should submit their thesis to the professors by the end of the week. 下星期以前學生應將論文送交教授評閱. (又作"忍受", "聽(受)"解. To submit to disgrace, 容忍. To submit to authority, 服從, 順服. To submit to necessity—to the will of God, 聽命由天. To submit oneself to another's will, 從人他之意. (7) "To lay foundation", "奠定". The war of resistance has lain the foundation of China's future greatness. 抗戰業已奠定中國之偉大前途. His foundation in English was laid in middle school, 彼之英語基礎早在中學奠定之矣. (8) "At peace with" (at war with 之對), 言狀態. The neighbors are now at peace with each other, 隣人等更甚和好. (9) "plain" 係倒置在動詞之前, 強調之意. (10) "irrespective of", "不顧", "不拘". He did that irrespective of the consequences. 彼不顧一切(後果)而為之. All the people of China have the same political rights, irrespective of their religions beliefs. 中國人民不拘宗教信仰一概受得同樣政治權利. (11) "So long as", "(=if only) "只", "但". Anything will do, so long as it is interesting. 但有興趣, 任何皆可.

CHURCHILL'S BROADCAST SPEECH REVIEWING WAR PROGRESS  
ON ALL BATTLE-FRONTS

英相邱吉爾檢討戰局廣播演辭

Made on March 26, 1944 to the British People for the first time in twelve months

一九四四年三月二十六向英國人民廣播距上次戰局檢討演說約有一年

It is a year almost today since<sup>1</sup> I spoke to you here at home. There is no doubt that the good news has far outweighed the bad, and that the progress of the United Nation towards their goal has been solid, continual and is growing quicker. The long and terrible march which the rescuing Powers are making is being<sup>2</sup> accomplished stage by stage<sup>3</sup> and we can now say not only with hope but with reason, that we shall reach the end of the journey in good order and that the tragedy which threatened the whole world and might have put out all its light and left our children and descendants in darkness and bondage, perhaps for a century--that tragedy will not come to pass<sup>4</sup>. Victory will come! That is sure.

A year ago, the Eighth Army, which had marched 1,500 miles, across the desert from el Alamein, was in battle for the Mareth Line, and the British First Army and the American Army were fighting their way through to Tunisia. We were all confident of victory, but we did not know that in less than two months the enemy would be driven with heavy slaughter from the African

今日距余上次在國內廣播之時間幾及一年，但佳音之過於惡訊，毫無可疑。聯合國向其目標奮力邁進之獲有堅實不測及日益迅疾之進展，亦無疑義。盟國優長而敵人進展，現在逐步完成。吾人現不僅僅希望，且有理由相信，吾人必能以有條不紊之步伐，行抵旅途之終點，彼威脅整個世界，並可撲滅光明，置我子孫後代於黑暗東得廿世紀之久之悲劇，將不再來。勝利之將到臨，此點已確定無疑。

一年以前，英方第八軍自艾爾阿曼越過沙漠一千五百哩，開往馬雷斯線作戰，英第一軍與美軍亦向突尼西亞發動攻勢，吾人對勝利尚具信心，但從未料及不及兩個月後，德國可能使我逐出非洲大陸，遭受如此鉅創，經我一擊，即死及被俘之士已達三十

continent, leaving at one stroke 305,000 prisoners and dead in our hands.

Since then, the successful campaign in Sicily brought about the fall of Mussolini and the heartfelt repudiation by the Italian people of the Fascist creed. The conquest of Sicily and Naples brought in their train the surrender of Sardinia and the liberation of Corsica. We now hold one-third of the mainland of Italy. Our progress has not been so rapid or decisive as we had hoped. I do not doubt that we shall be victorious both on the Anzio beachhead and on the main front to the south and that Rome will be rescued. Meanwhile, we have kept out of the struggle 66 Italian divisions and we are holding in Italy, for the most part in close action, nearly 25 divisions and a noteworthy part of the German Air Force, more of whom can bleed and burn in the land of their former ally, while more important events which might require their presence are pending elsewhere.

Setbacks in the Eastern Mediterranean are more than offset by the panic and frenzy which prevail in Hungary, Roumania and Bulgaria, by the continued activity of Greek guerrillas and, above all, by the heroic struggle by the Partisans of Yugoslavia under the leadership of Tito. There is still much to be done in the Balkans and the Eastern Mediterranean, but here I do not doubt that the task will be finished in a good and workmanlike manner.

We who dwell in the British Isles must celebrate with joy and thank-

萬五千人之衆。

自是盟軍於西西里獲得大捷後，墨索里尼隨之崩潰，義大利人民亦將法西斯信條真

正毀棄。盟軍攻克西西里及那不勒斯後，薩丁那及科西嘉島亦相繼解放。吾人

現據守義大利本土三分之一國境，吾人之進展不若預期之迅速有力。但余確信吾人在安

濟奧羅亞陣地及南方主要戰線，必能獲勝，且必能攻進羅馬。吾人已擊潰義軍六十六師

，並在意大利牽制敵軍約二十五師及德國空軍之一部份，其他盟國空軍，設非因他處發

生重要之軍事其出場，可能在其以前盟國土地上流血焚毀者更多。

東地中海之挫折，因匈牙利羅馬尼亞及保加尼亞境內之恐慌，及希臘游擊隊之不斷

活動，尤其因狄托元帥領導下有斯拉夫英國人士之英勇奮鬥而抵禦有餘。吾人現在巴爾

幹及東地中海方面待做之工作尚多，惟余確信其任務必能以良好工作之精神完成之。

吾人在英國必須以喜悅與感激之精神，

fulness our deliverance from the mortal U-boat perils which I still rate<sup>9</sup> the highest amongst the dangers we have overcome.

There was the sea-mining peril which loomed<sup>10</sup> so large, which has been mastered by superior science and ingenuity, by the almost unsurpassed devotion to duty of our minesweeper crews in the thousands of ships they man.

We had ourselves a large air force in these islands this time last year. We have a larger one today. Besides all that our American Allies have now overtaken and outnumbered us in the mighty air force they have established here. The combination of these two Air Forces will produce a result in the coming months which I shall not attempt to measure in advance<sup>11</sup>, but which will certainly be of enormous advantage to the cause of the Allies.

It will be quite natural if our Soviet friends and Allies did not appreciate the complications and difficulties which attend all sea-crossing-amphibious is the word-operations on a large scale.<sup>12</sup> They are people of great land spaces and when the sacred soil of Russia is threatened, it is by land that they march out to meet and attack the enemy. Our tasks are difficult and different. But the British and American peoples are filled with genuine admiration for the military triumphs of the Russian people.

I have now dealt<sup>13</sup> with the progress of the war against Hitlerite Germany, but I must also speak of the gigantic war which is proceeding against the equally

屢觀吾人得免於潛艇之致命打擊，余曾以此列於最大之危險中，但現已克服之矣。

海上布雷之危險性，現已藉優良科學，創造天才，暨掃雷艇人員，及數千艘船上工作人員之無可比擬之熱心所制服。

吾人今日在英國之空軍較一年前為大，但我盟邦美國在英國所建立之空軍在數字上已經及且超過吾人。英美空軍之協同作戰，於未來數月中，將產生有利之後果。余不願在此預先估計日後之結果為何，但此一結果，必大有利於盟國之作戰目的也。

吾蘇聯友人及其他盟邦對吾人於海上發動之大規模水陸攻勢之複雜及困難，如不重視，實屬自然。彼等乃陸地人民，德軍侵入蘇聯國土時，蘇軍係自陸地出發者，吾人之任務雖極艱巨，但英美人民對蘇聯人民之軍事勝利，均表欽佩。

余已言及盟軍對德作戰之進展，但余必須一述盟軍現與蘇聯聯軍一起德國之口軍所

barbarous and brutal Japan. We have accepted United States leadership in the Pacific Ocean just as they have accepted our leadership in the Indian theatre. The Japanese have not felt strong enough to risk their Fleet in a general engagement for the sake of their outer defence line. In this they have been prudent, considering the immense expansion of United States naval power since the treacherous Japanese assault on pearl Harbour. The British Empire and Commonwealth of Nations have pledged themselves to fight side by side with the United States against the Japanese, no matter what it costs and for how long it lasts.

Remarkable success has attended the work of the American Navy and of American, Australian and New Zealand troops. The progress in New Guinea is constant. American victories in the Pacific, and in particular their latest conquest and liberation of the Marshalls, constitute superb examples of combination of naval, air and military force.

It is possible that the war in the Pacific may progress more rapidly than was formerly thought possible. The Japanese are showing signs of great weakness. The attrition of their shipping, especially their tankers, and air force has become not merely evident but obvious.

In Burma and the Bay of Bengal, we shall strive our utmost to aid the Americans in their contacts with China, and to do that we know that the more we can fight and engage the Japanese,

着手之強烈大戰情形。吾人已收美在太

平洋方面之領導地位，一如美國接收吾人於

印度戰區之領導地位。日方不敢派艦隊出

而決戰，此乃其對珍珠港事件後美國海軍極

度擴張之實力，生有畏心之故，英帝國及聯

合王國曾保證與美國並肩對日作戰，代價若

何重大，為時若何持久，均所不顧。

太平洋上最顯著之成功，當推美國海軍

，及美澳紐部隊之戰績。新幾內亞方面時有

進展。美軍在太平洋上之勝利，尤其最近攻

克及解放馬紹爾羣島，堪為海陸空軍聯合作

戰最優之楷模。

太平洋方面之戰事，或能較向所推測之

進展更為迅速。日本船舶，尤以油船及空軍

，已大量耗竭之象。

吾人將於緬甸及孟加拉盡力協助美軍與

中國取得聯繫進攻日軍。吾人深信吾人與日

本作戰愈力，以消滅其空軍，並迫其調遣更

and especially wear down their air power, the greater diversion we make from the Pacific theatre and the more help we give to the operations of the United States.

In Burma, these plans, which were prepared last August are now being put into operation. Admiral Mountbatten has infused a spirit of energy and confidence into the forces gathered there. Our airborne operations enable us to take the Japanese in the rear. They for their part have got behind our front by infiltration. At various places fierce fighting is going on. It is too soon to proclaim the results in this vast area of mountain and jungle. In nearly every combat in Burma we are able to count three or four times more Japanese dead than we ourselves suffer in killed, wounded and missing. Individual fighting superiority in the jungle has definitely passed to British and Indian soldiers as compared with the Japanese. Further to the north an American column of experienced jungle fighters and a considerable Chinese army under General Stilwell of the United States service, are progressing with equal success.

Meanwhile, we have placed a powerful battle fleet, under Admiral Somerville, in Indian waters in order to face the main part of the Japanese fleet should it turn westwards after having declined battles against the Americans.

When I spoke to you a year ago, I drew attention to the possibility that there would be a prolonged interval between the collapse of Hitler and the

多軍力至此戰區，則吾人對美國作戰為益甚大。

吾人於去年八月擬定之計劃，現已在緬

甸戰區一一施行。蒙巴頓將軍已使我軍收

復緬甸之士兵獲有銳力與信心。我空軍部隊

使吾人能攻擊日軍後方，日軍亦竄入我軍防

線。全線各處現均在激戰中。此處宣佈此由

地叢林大戰之勝利，實屬過早。但每一戰役

日軍死亡人數均在我軍死傷失蹤人數三四倍

以上。查以日軍相較，英印軍隊已獲得個別

作戰優勢。在緬甸北部，有富於叢林戰經驗

之美軍及史迪威將軍所率之中國軍隊現正推

進，頗具戰果。

同時吾人已派薩穆維爾上將統率強大戰

門艦隊泊於印度海面，藉以應付日本軍艦萬

一不與美國交戰而西竄時，以便堵截之。

一年以前，余曾請諸人注意，謂日本之

傾覆距希特勒之崩潰，或有長久時日。

downfall of Japan. I still think there will be an interval, but I do not consider it will necessarily be as long as I thought a year ago. But, be<sup>15</sup> it long or be it short, we shall go on with our American brothers with our utmost strength to the very end.

中。余至今仍堅信有若干時之間隔，但不似余於一年前所推測之久耳。然無論為時短長，吾人終將與我美國兄弟竭盡全力直到最後目標達到為止。

### Notes and Annotations

邱吉爾在此次檢討戰局演辭中表明堅信勝利已近，日寇可提早崩潰。彼聲明與美國並肩作戰到底，協助美軍由中國基地進攻日寇，派遣強有力之艦隊至印度海面從側面攻擊日寇海軍。美海軍局對邱氏之聲明有極佳之反應，尤以派艦隊至印度為最具體之協助。

(1) "Since" 作 conjunction 用時。對於一般的動詞而言，main clause 用 present perfect, "since" 所介紹的 clause 動詞應為 simple past. 如: "Almost a year has passed since I spoke to you here at home," 但 main clause 的 subject 如係 "it" (指時間)，則 verb 必用 simple present, 蓋言時間之總和也，故 "It is almost a year since I spoke to you here at home" 此處之 "is"，如以 "has been" 代替，則為錯誤。(2) "is being accomplished" 是 present progressive 的 passive voice. 例: (Active voice: I am writing a letter 改為 passive voice, 則為) "A letter is being written by me." 中國語氣如 "工作正在進行中"，大 "戰方酣"，等等，當應以此種動詞時間式表達之，如 "The work is being done," "A hot battle is being fought". (3) "Stage by stage", "逐步", "逐期", 指時間, "step by step" "逐段", 指階段, 步驟。兩者意義相同，惟前者多用於指事，後者常用於指人，The program of national reconstruction will be accomplished stage by stage, 建國計劃將逐期(逐步)完成。We shall carry out this program step by step, 吾人將逐段(逐步)實現此一計劃。(4) "To come to pass" "發生", "來臨"。China in her long ordeal has conquered many a difficulty that came to pass. 中國對其長久苦難中所發生之困難均已克服之。(5) "To bring about" "致有", "產生", "隨...而起(生)". The present war of resistance against Japan has brought about real unity among the Chinese people, 抗戰業已產出中國真正團結。(6) "In...train", "is the train of...", "隨有", "隨...而起(生, 來)。The war of resistance will bring a new China in its train —— A new China will follow in the train of the war of resistance, 抗戰致新中國隨之而起——新中國將隨抗戰之後而至。(7) "Bleed and burn", 兩字取其第一字母 "b" 字同音而并用稱之 "頭韻" (Alliteration), 為修詞格之一種，詩歌中常用。格言，散文亦用之增加音調之美。例 many men, many minds,



以上四字第一字母皆爲“m”。(8) “To prevail”, “得勝”, “佔優勢”, In the end right will prevail (over-against might) 公理終佔(強權之)優勢。(9) “Rate”, “視作”, “認爲”(= regard, consider), I rate discipline (to be) very important to young men, 余認爲紀律對青年極爲重要。(10) “To loom large” “密佈”, “滿呈”。Dark clouds loom large in the sky, 天空中黑雲密布。Twenty years after the close of the First World War, war clouds again loomed large over the globe, 第一次世界大戰結束後之二十年戰雲又彌漫天空。(11) “In advance”, “預先”。No one can now predict in advance what the new world will be, 無人目前能預斷未來之世界爲何等之世界。Subscribers to this magazine must pay in advance, 訂購此雜誌須先付款。Before I close, I thank you in advance for the favour I am asking you, 費神之處特此預謝。(12) “On a large scale”, “大規模”。In America everything is on a large scale, 在美國事事皆爲大規模。Calcutta is London on a small scale, 加爾各答乃小規模之倫敦。The Second World War is being fought on a much larger scale than the First, 目前之第二次世界大戰之規模遠大於第一次世界大戰。(13) “To deal with”, “言及”, “論及”。In his speech he dealt with (= talked about) China's role in the Far East, 彼在演說中述及中國在遠東之地位。(又a. To deal with a person, 與人接觸; 應付。In his travel he dealt with persons of different walks of life, 彼在旅途與各種職業之人發生關係; He found that there were many who were hard to deal with, 彼感覺若干之人不易應付。b. To deal with a firm, 交易。We have regular dealings with that company, 吾人與該公司常有往來。c. To deal with a difficult situation—affair, 處置, 處理。The Mukden Incident was wrongly dealt with and consequently the Nazis were inspired to challenge the whole world. 滿洲事件處置失當因而納粹國家得有鼓勵向全世界挑戰。It is easy to deal with hoarding up rice by confiscating it when found out, 處理屯積食米易爲之法爲於發現後沒收之。d. To deal with a culprit, 處分罪犯。After the war we shall severely deal with the Chinese Quislings, 戰事結束時吾人將嚴重處分漢奸。)(14) “Should it turn” = “If it should turn,” 凡 Subjunctive mood 表示條件之句, 及臨時語氣 (provisional statement) 之假定句之“if”常省略。Subjunctive clauses—Were I (= If I were); Had I been (= If I had been); Should I be (= If I should be) —Provisional clauses—Should you meet him (= If you should meet him), please tell him so. (15) “Be it long or be it short”, “無論長短”。(= If it be long or if it be short), 表示讓步。Let us attend to this news, be it true or not, 此件消息無論其爲真爲僞吾人須注意之。Be that, as it may, we don't lose anything, 即便如此, 吾人毫無所失。Be it so, 如果如此即聽其如此(與余無干)。We are prepared to face the critical situation, if so be, 危機即令如此吾人亦準備應付。

PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT'S STATEMENT ON PUNISHING  
WAR CRIMINALS

羅斯福總統重申嚴懲戰犯之聲明

Released at the press conference, March 24, 1944

一九四四年三月二十四日發出

The United Nations are fighting to make a world in which tyranny and aggression cannot exist; a world based upon freedom, equality and justice; a world in which all persons, regardless of race, color or creed, may live in peace; honor and dignity.

In the meantime, in most of Europe and parts of Asia, the systematic torture and murder of civilians—men, women and children—by the Nazis and Japanese continue unabated. In areas subjugated by the aggressors, innocent Poles, Czechs, Norwegians, Dutch, Danes, French, Greeks, Russians, Chinese, Filipinos and many others are being starved or frozen to death or murdered in cold blood in a campaign of savagery.

The names of Warsaw, Lidice, Khar'kov and Nanking—the brutal torture and murder by the Japanese not only of civilians but of our gallant American fliers—these are startling examples of what goes on day by day wherever the Nazis and Japanese are in military control and free to follow their barbaric purpose.

In one of the blackest crimes in all history—begun by the Nazis in the days

各聯合國正在極力奮鬥藉以造成一暴政與侵略所不能存在之世界，基於自由平等與正義之世界，亦即全體人類不分種族膚色與信仰而能居於和平境界之世界。

目下在歐洲大部及在亞洲若干部份，納粹及日人對於男女老幼軍民，繼續肆行其有系統之虐殺，其勢毫不稍緩。在納粹佔領區域內，有甚多無辜之波蘭，捷克，挪威，荷蘭，丹麥，法國，希臘，俄國，中國及菲律賓人民正因飢寒所逼而死，或遭慘無人道之屠殺而死。

華沙，里底斯，卡科夫，南京各地，以及日人不但對當地人民且對我美國英勇飛行人員加以苦刑及慘殺，皆為納粹及日人武力控制區域內自由施行其殘暴目的每日發生之顯例。

納粹國家在歐洲於平時業已開始，在戰時則百倍變本加厲，從事大規模有系統之殘殺。

of peace and multiplied by them hundred times in time of war the wholesale systematic murder of Jews of Europe goes on unabated every hour. As a result of the events of the last few days, hundreds of thousands of Jews who, living under persecution, have at least found a haven from death in Hungary and the Balkans, are now threatened with annihilation as Hitler's forces descend more heavily upon these lands. That these innocent people who have already survived a decade of Hitler's fury should perish on the very eve of triumph over the barbarism that their persecution symbolizes would be a major tragedy.

It is therefore fitting that we should again proclaim our determination that none of those who participate in these acts of savagery shall go unpunished. The United Nations have made it clear that they will pursue the guilty and deliver them in order that justice may be done. That warning applies not only to the leaders but also to their functionaries and subordinates in Germany and the satellite countries. All who knowingly take part in the deportation of Jews to their death in Poland or Norwegians or French to their death in Germany are equally guilty with the executioners. All who share the guilt shall share the punishment.

Hitler is committing these crimes against humanity in the German people. I ask every German and every man everywhere under Nazi domination to show the world by his actions that in

猶太人之空前之屠殺舉行，繼續發生新種滅。過去數日中，生活在巴爾幹及匈牙利之暫免一死之千百人民，現因希特勒軍隊之威臨該土，而受有死亡之威脅。凡此十年來得暫獲避難所之猶太人，終於在戰勝野蠻之前夕，不能免於滅亡，其所受之虐殺，即將變為大慘劇。

因此吾人應重申吾人之決心，凡參與此項野蠻行動者應受懲處，聯合國家業已聲明將追究罪犯並依法裁判之。此項警告不僅適用於其領袖，及在德國與附屬國內之官員與屬下人員，凡參與驅逐猶太人死於波蘭或挪威人及法國人，運至德國而置於死地者，皆與執行者同其罪愆。凡犯罪有分者，亦將有其應得之懲罰。

希特勒以德國民族之名義，摧殘人類。余要求各地在納粹支配下之每一德人及每一人民皆能以行動來表其心跡，來參加此類

his heart he does not share these insane, criminal desires. Let him hide these pursued victims, help them get over their borders, and do what he can to save them from the Nazi hangman. I ask him also to keep watch and to record evidence that will one day be used to convict the guilty.

In the meantime, and until the victory that is now assured is won, the United States will persevere in its efforts to rescue the victims of the brutality of the Nazis and the Japs. Insofar as the necessity of military operation<sup>10</sup> permits, this government will use all the means at its command to aid the escapes of all intended victims of the Nazi and Jap executioner regardless of race or color or religion. We call upon the free peoples of Europe and Asia temporarily to open their frontiers to all victims of oppression. We shall find havens of refuge for them, and we shall find means for their maintenance and support until the tyrant is driven from their homelands and they may return.

In the name of justice and humanity, let all freedom loving people rally to this righteous undertaking.

狂之罪惡。願彼等能庇護被與迫之犧牲者，協助彼等通過邊疆，竭力拯救彼等，以免遭納粹刽子手之毒害。余同時要求注意並記錄其證據俾能於裁判之日得有佐證。

美國在目前以及在現已得有保證之勝利來臨以前，將繼續努力救援受納粹及日人摧殘之犧牲者。凡在軍事行動之需要所可行者，美國政府在其權力範圍以內，將用一切方法協助所有為德日所驅逐之犧牲者逃脫，不論其種族宗教及膚色為如何也。吾人要求歐亞各地之自由民族暫時開放其邊疆門戶以收容被壓迫之受難者。吾人當能為彼等籌設避難所，並設法維持供養，以得彼等家鄉之暴力逐退後可重返故里也。

茲以正義與人道主義名義，謹望所有愛和平國家對此義舉共襄助之。

Annotations

- (1) 此為同位字，與其前 "to make a world" 中 "world" 同位。本字之後之第三 "world" 一字用法亦同。此種用法係從各方面解明一事。在本句中為三方面闡明聯合國目下所奮力建立之世界要旨也。不但 Appositives 有重復用法以求 Clearness 與 Force，其他如 adjective Clause 等等皆可同樣用法。(2) "These" 為總括字，即總括 "names", "torture", "murder"。凡一句之首列舉數個名詞時，一總括字 "these", "all these", "all this" (名詞數目雖要皆可歸納於一事若用單數)，以總括之使以前各字與 predicate 敘述接近。(3) "In the days of", "在... 時代也。In the day of old, 在昔日。In the days of our fathers, 在吾

人祖先之時代。 In the days of his Childhood, 當彼幼時。 In the days of Emperors Yao and Shun, 堯舜之時。(4) "Unbated" 爲 "goes on" 之補充字, 爲 Subjective Complement, "Go on" = "Continue" 如不加補充兩字, 則指動作繼續, 爲 intransitive verb 敘述完全用法。本處及第二節 "Continue" 加以 "unabated" 爲補充字 (補充動詞而指 Subject), 係述情勢。(5) "Survive", 經 (災難, 險, 死亡) 尤 (殘) 存。 "Tokyo will never survive a heavy bombardment, 東京遭大轟炸決難殘存。 that old man survives his health, 彼老壽高多病 (晚年多病)。 He has survived his sons (Contemporaries) 彼壽命長於其子 (同時之人)。 He survives his fame, 命長聲馳。(6) "perish" 大多用爲 intransitive verb. Thousands upon thousands have perished with hunger, not to say those who have perished not the sword, 死於飢饉爲數千萬, 遑論其他死於兵刃之人。(7) "on the eve of", "(某事發生之) 前刻", "前夕"。 on the eve of victory, he died, 彼死於勝利之前夕 (勝利臨臨彼盡先死。)

He was drafted as interpreter on the eve of graduation, 彼在臨畢業之際被徵充通譯員。(8) "In order that" 介紹述目的之 Clause, 助動詞現在用 "may", 過去用 "might"。(9) "Functionary", "工作人員" (善員); "工具" (惡賊) He is a government functionary, 彼爲政府職員。 the Nazi functionaries shall be severely punished, 納粹工具 (走狗) 必嚴爲懲處。(10) "In so far as" "在 (某種) 範圍之內"。 In so far as the limited means permits, he has done all he can, 彼以有限資力已盡力爲之矣。 You will succeed in so far as you persevere, 汝能忍耐必有 (與忍耐) 相當成就。 Chungking is different from Chengtu in so far as (= because or in that) the former is a commercial city, 重慶與成都不同之處在前者爲商業中心。(11) "To rally to", "合力"。

If a man will begin with certainties, he shall end in doubts; but if he will be content to begin with doubts, he shall end in certainties.

A beautiful face is a silent commendation.

—Francis Bacon

JOINT STATEMENT OF EXPERTS OF THE UNITED AND ASSOCIATED NATIONS ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF AN INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND

聯合國專家對於建立國際貨幣基金聯合宣言

Being the result of discussions of Chinese, American, British and Russian experts during the past year. Made public simultaneously in Chungking, Washington, and London on April 22, 1944. 本宣言係一年來中美英蘇四國專家討論結果。於一九四四年四月二十二日在重慶，華盛頓，倫敦同時公佈。

Sufficient discussion of the problem of international monetary cooperation has taken place at the technical level to justify a statement of principles. It is the consensus of opinion of the experts of the United and Associated Nations who have participated in these discussions that the most practical method of assuring international monetary cooperation is through the establishment of an International Monetary Fund. They have set forth below the principles which they believe should be adopted although the Governments will not be asked to give final approval to these principles until they are in the form of definite proposals by the delegates of the United and Associated Nations meeting in a formal conference.

關於國際貨幣合作問題，在技術上既已有充分之研討，當可作原則之闡明，參見本問題討論之各聯合國專家。以為成立一國際貨幣基金，確為實現國際貨幣合作之最切實辦法，茲將各專家認為應採取之原則，闡陳於後，但各項原則，仍須待出席聯合國貨幣會議之代表以具體之議案提出後，始能徵取各聯合國政府之最後決定。

I. PURPOSE AND POLICY OF THE INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND

一 國際貨幣基金之宗旨與政策

The Fund will be guided in all its decisions by the purposes and policies set forth below:

本基金之一切決議，以下列各項宗旨與政策為準繩，(1) 為立商討國際貨幣問題

1. To promote international monetary cooperation through a permanent institution which provides the machinery for consultation on international monetary problems.

2. To facilitate the expansion and balanced growth of international trade and to contribute in this way to the maintenance of a high level of employment and real income which must be a primary objective of economic policy.

3. To give confidence to member countries by making the Fund's resources available to them under adequate safeguard thus giving members time to correct maladjustment in their balance of payments without resorting to measures destructive of national or international prosperity.

4. To promote exchange stability, to maintain orderly exchange arrangements among member countries and to avoid competitive exchange depreciation.

5. To assist in the establishment of multilateral payment facilities on current transactions among member countries and the elimination of foreign exchange restrictions which hamper the growth of world trade.

6. To shorten the period and lessen the degree of disequilibrium in the balances of payments of member countries.

之永久機構，以給與國際貨幣合作，(2)

便利國際貿易之擴大與平衡發展，並用此法

，以謀維持國民就業及實際收入於一高度水

準，蓋此二者皆為經濟政策之主要目標，

(3) 增強會員國之信力，使其可在相當保證

下利用基金，有充分時間改正其收支不平衡

現象，毋須採取有損於國家或世界繁榮之措

施，(4) 增進匯兌之穩定，維持會員國間

有秩序之匯兌關係，並避免匯兌貶值之競爭

，(5) 協助會員國間建立短期交易之多方

的支付辦法，並消除防礙世界貿易之外匯管

制，(6) 縮短各會員國國際收支不平衡之

期間，並減低其程度。

## II. SUBSCRIPTIONS TO THE FUND

### 二 基金之攤認

1. Member countries shall subscribe in gold and in their local funds amounts

(1) 各會員國應以黃金及本國貨幣攤

(Quotas) to be agreed<sup>20</sup> which will amount altogether to about US\$8 billion dollars if all the United and Associated Nations subscribe<sup>21</sup> to the Fund (corresponding to about US\$10 billion dollars for the world as a whole).

2. The quotas may be revised from time to time but changes shall require a four-fifths vote and no member's quota shall be changed without its assent.

3. The obligatory gold subscription of a member country shall be fixed at 25% of its subscription (quota) or 10% of its holding of gold and gold convertible exchange whichever is smaller. The obligatory gold subscription of a member whose home areas have suffered substantial damage from enemy action or occupation shall be only three-fourths of the above.

認一定數額之基金分攤之數額，應由各會員國議定之；吾同盟國全體參加者，則其總數約為八十萬萬美元，（若以全世界各國皆計入在內，則約為一百萬萬美元）（2）攤額得隨時修改，但須經五分之四之投票通過，任何會員國之攤額未得該國之許可不得變更，（3）每一會員國應繳之資金數目須佔其總額百分之二十五，或該國所有黃金或能兌換黃金之外匯之百分之十，擇二者中之較小者為準，凡遭敵人大量破壞或佔領之會員國，其應繳之數應為上列數額之四分之三。

### III. TRANSACTIONS WITH THE FUND

#### 三 基金之運用

1. Member countries shall deal with the Fund only through their Treasuries, Central Banks, Stabilization Funds or other fiscal agencies. The Fund's accounts in a member's currency shall be kept at the Central Bank of the member country.

2. A member shall be entitled to buy another member's currency from the Fund in exchange for its own currency on the following conditions:

(A) The member represents that the currency demanded is presently needed for making payments in that currency which are consistent with the

（1）會員國與基金之來往，僅限於各國之財政部，中央銀行，平準基金，或其他財政機關，本基金中以某會員國貨幣所配之基金應在該國之中央銀行保存，（2）在下列條件之下，某會員國可用該國之貨幣向基金購買另一會員國之貨幣，甲、由該會員國聲明目前需要是項貨幣以為與本基金宗旨不相違背之支付者，乙、基金如用某種所儲



purposes of the Fund.

(B) The Fund may give notice that its holdings of the currency demanded have become scarce in which<sup>13</sup> case the provisions of VI, below, come<sup>14</sup> into force.

(C) The Fund's total holdings of the currency offered after having been restored, if below that figure, to 75% of the member's quota, have not been increased by more than 25% of the member's quota during the previous 12 months, and do not exceed 200% of the quota.

(D) The Fund has not previously given appropriate notice that the member is suspended from making further use of the Fund's resources on the ground<sup>15</sup> that it is using them in a manner contrary to the purpose and policy of the Fund; but the Fund shall not give such notice until it has presented to the member concerned a suitable time for reply. The Fund may in its discretion and on terms which safeguard its interests underwrite any of the conditions above.

3. The operations on the Fund's account will be limited to transactions for the purpose of supplying a member country on the member's initiative with another member's currency in exchange for its own currency or for gold. Transactions provided<sup>16</sup> for in 4 and 7, below, are not subject to this limitation.

4. The Fund will be entitled at its option<sup>17</sup> with a view to preventing a particular member currency from becoming scarce:

要之貨幣缺少時，得通知其依照下列第六款

辦理之，丙、基金持有該會員國貨幣之總數

，在過去十二月中尚未增至該會員國總額

百分之二十五以上，並尚未超過該國總額

之百分之二百，丁、會員國未會因該基金

之宗旨與政策而經基金通知不准再使用本基

金之資源者，基金之發出是項通知，事先宜

向有關會員國提出報告，闡述意見，並予以

相當期間準備答覆，基金得於該項條件其本

身利益之條件下，對下述情形中任何一項，

予以同意，(3) 基金之運用，將限於由某

會員國之主動，以該會員國之貨幣或黃金，

換取他一會員國之貨幣之交易，但下列，

(4) 與(7)項之交易，不在此限，(4)

基金為防止某一指定會員國貨幣之缺乏起見

，得選擇以下辦法，(a) 向他會員國借入

是項貨幣 (b) 以黃金與他會員國換取是

項貨幣，(5) 會員國既以本國貨幣向基

金會購買另一會員國之貨幣，故該會員國應

(A) To borrow<sup>18</sup> its currency from a member country.

(B) To offer<sup>18</sup> gold to a member country in exchange for its currency.

5. So long as<sup>19</sup> a member country is entitled to buy another member's currency from the Fund in exchange for its own currency it shall be prepared to buy its own currency from that member with that member's currency or with gold. This shall not apply to currency subject to restrictions in conformity with IX 3 below or to holdings of a current account nature effected before the removal by the member country of restrictions on multilateral clearings maintained or imposed under X below.

6. A member country desiring to obtain directly or indirectly the currency of another member country for gold is expected, provided that it can do so with equal advantage, to acquire the currency by sale of gold to the Fund. This shall not preclude the sale of newly mined gold by a gold producing country on and market.

7. The Fund may also acquire gold from a member country in accordance with the following provisions:

(A) A member country may repurchase<sup>20</sup> from the Fund for gold any part of the latter's holdings of its currency.

(B) So long as a member's holding of gold and gold convertible exchange exceed its quota the Fund in selling foreign exchange to that country shall require that one half of the net sale of such exchange during the Fund's financial year be paid for with gold.

隨時準備以他會員國之貨幣或黃金換取本國

之貨幣，凡受下列(九)事項辦法限制之貨幣

或在該會員國尚未按照下列(十)規定而取

消多方清算之限制以前所存之短期存款，不

在此限，(6)會員國如欲直接間接以黃金

換取另一會員國貨幣時，則該會員國應在同

樣條件之下，售賣黃金於基金，以購買所需

之貨幣，但生產黃金之國家，可不受此項限

制，在任何市場出售其新產之黃金，(7)

在下列條件之下基金可向會員國收買黃金，

甲、會員國可以黃金向基金購買所存該國貨

幣之任何部份，乙、如某會員國之黃金或可

兌換黃金之外匯數量超過該國之總額以上，

則基金當與該國外匯時，得要來是項外匯淨

數之半在本年度中以黃金付償，丙、如在年

度終了時某一會員甲所存之黃金及可兌換黃

金之外匯數量已有增加，則基金可要求將

該增加數量之半數以下之黃金及可兌換黃金

(C) If at the end of the Fund's financial year a member's holdings of gold and gold convertible exchange have increased the Fund may require up to one half of the increase to be used to repurchase part of the Fund's holdings of its currency so long as this does not reduce the Fund's holdings of a country currency below 75% of its quota or the member's holdings of gold and gold convertible exchange below its quota.

之外應作為買回基金所存該國貨幣之用，但不得因此使基金所存該國貨幣減低於其總額百分之七十五以下，或使該國存金及可兌換黃金之外匯之數量減低於其總額之下。

#### IV. PAR VALUE OF MEMBER CURRENCIES

#### 四 會員國貨幣之平價

1. The par value of a member currency shall be agreed with the Fund when it is admitted to membership and shall be expressed in terms<sup>21</sup> of gold. All transactions between the Fund and members shall be at par subject to a fixed charge payable by the member making application to the Fund and all transactions in member currencies shall be at rates within an agreed percentage of parity.

2. Subject to 5 below, no change in the par value of a member currency shall be made by the Fund without the country's approval. Member countries agree not to propose a change in parity of their currencies which will affect their international transactions unless they consider it appropriate to correct a fundamental disequilibrium. Changes shall be made only with the approval of the Fund subject to the provisions below.

3. The Fund shall approve a requested change in par value of a member

(1) 當基金接受某國為會員時，應即與該國議定該國貨幣之平價，該平價將以黃金表示之，所有基金與會員國間之交易均以平價計算，另由會員國繳付基金會一固定數量之手續費，所有各會員國貨幣之交易，皆須按照此率兌換，此項比率，不得超過共同

議定平價百分之若干。(2) 除下列第五項規定外，會員國貨幣之平價，未經該國許可

，基金不能予以變更，會員國亦同意除因改正其根本的不平衡狀態時，決不提案變更該國貨幣之平價，以影響其國際交易，但經基金根據下列條款而許可者，仍可變更。(3)

會員國如有改正其根本的不平衡狀態之需要

Currency if it is essential to correct a fundamental disequilibrium. In particular the Fund shall not reject a requested change necessary to restore equilibrium because of the domestic or political policy of the country applying for a change the Fund shall take into consideration the extreme uncertainty prevailing at the time the parities of the member countries were initially agreed to.

4. After consulting the Fund a member country may change the established parity of its currency provided the proposed change inclusive of any previous change since the establishment of the Fund does not exceed 10%. In case of application for a further change not covered above and not exceeding 10% the Fund shall give its decision two days of receiving the application if the applicant so requests.

5. An agreed uniform change made in the gold value of the member currencies provided every member country having 10% of the aggregate quotas approves.

時，基金得接受其請求，變更其貨幣平價，其因國內政策或政治上之原因，有恢復平衡狀態之需要，而有變更平價之請求時，基金不得拒絕，在審查會員國變更平價之請求時，對於各國貨幣初定平價時之極度不安狀態時，應予以考慮。(4)如會員國請求變更平價之程度連同基金成立以後所有之變更合計未超過百分之十者，得經基金會之同意，變更其原定之平價，若會員國於上項變更以外再請求變更，而所請求者，不超過百分之十時，基金可於接得申請後二日內予以決定，(5)若經持有總額額百分之十或超過百分之十之各會員國贊成，則各會員國貨幣之黃金比價可予以全盤之調整。

## V. CAPITAL TRANSACTIONS

### 五 資 金 交 易

1. A member country may not use the Fund's resources to meet a large or sustained out-flow of capital and the Fund may require a member country's control to prevent such use of the resources of the Fund. This provision is not intended to prevent the use of the Fund's resources for capital transactions of reasonable amount for the expansion

(1) 會員國不得利用基金之資源，以應付大量或長期資金之輸出，基金得要求會員國禁止將本基金用於是項之用途，此項規定之用意，並不在阻止將基金用於推廣出口，或正常貿易銀行業務，及他種營業上所需

of exports or in ordinary course of trade, banking and other business. Nor is it intended to prevent capital movements which are met out of a member country's own resources of gold and foreign exchange provided such capital movements are in accordance with the purpose of the Fund.

2. Subject to VI below, a member country may not use its control of capital movements to restrict payments for current transaction or to delay unduly the transfer of funds in settlement of commitments.

## VI. APPORTIONMENT OF SCARCE CURRENCIES

### 六 稀少貨幣之分配

1. When it becomes evident to the Fund that the demand for a member currency may soon exhaust the Fund's holding of that currency the Fund shall so inform member countries and propose an equitable method of apportioning the scarce currency. When a currency is thus declared scarce the Fund shall issue a report embodying the cause of the scarcity and containing recommendations designed to bring it to an end.

2. A decision by the Fund to apportion a scarce currency shall operate as an authorization to a member country after consulting the Fund temporarily to restrict the freedom of exchange operations in the affected currency and in determining the manner of restricting the demand and rationing the limited supply amongst its nationals the member country shall have complete jurisdiction.

要合理款項之資金交易，亦不在阻止，會員國運用自有黃金及外匯支付之資金流動，但此項資金之流動，以與基本宗旨不相反背者為限，(2)除下列。(六)規定外會員國不得假借管制資本流動而限制短期交易之支付。或無故而延緩因清算已成交易所發生之資金移轉。

(1) 當本基金認為其所存之某一會員

國貨幣，因大量需要而迅將耗盡時，應即將

是項情形通知各會員國，並建議一平均分配

該貨幣之辦法，當此項貨幣已宣布稀少時，

基金應發出報告，說明稀少之原因，並建議

改正之辦法，(2) 基金分配稀少貨幣之決定

，即等於同時授權某一會員國，在與基金商

約後，暫時限制此項貨幣之匯兌交易自由，

至於在該國內限制該國人民對於此項貨幣之

需要及其有限數量之分配，該會員國有全權

處理。

## VII. MANAGEMENT

### 七 基金之管理

1. The Fund shall be governed by a Board on<sup>22</sup> which each member will be represented and by an Executive Committee. The Executive Committee shall consist of at least nine members including the representatives of the five countries with the largest quotas.

2. The distribution of voting power on the Board and the Executive Committee shall be closely related to the quotas.

3. Subject to II 2 and IV 2 all matters shall be settled by majority vote.

4. The Fund shall publish at short intervals a statement of its position showing the extent of its holdings of member currencies and of gold and its transactions in gold.

(1) 本基金由各會員代表所組成之董事會及執行委員管理之，執行委員會至少由董事九人組成之，其中五人，應為權額最多之五個國家之代表，(2) 董事會與執行委員會投票權之分配，應與各會員國之權額有密切之關係，(3) 除(二)各項與(四)各項之規定外一切事務，應以多數投票決定之(4) 基金應將所存各會員國之貨幣與黃金之數量及黃金之交易數額每隔一短時間發表公告。

## VIII. WITHDRAWAL

### 八 退出

1. A member country can withdraw from the Fund by giving notice in writing.

2. The reciprocal obligations of the Fund and country are to be liquidated within a reasonable time.

3. After a member country has given notice in writing of its withdrawal from the Fund, the Fund may not dispose of its holdings of the country's currency except in accordance with arrangements made under 2. above. After a member country has given notice of withdrawal, its utilization of the resources of the Fund is subject to approval of the Board of Directors.

(1) 會員國得用書面通知退出(2) 基金與該國間之互惠義務，應在一合理之時間內清理之，(3) 當一會員國以書面通知退出後，其對於本基金之利用，須先經董事會之允許。

## IX. THE OBLIGATIONS OF A MEMBER COUNTRY

### 九 會員國之義務

1. Not to buy gold at a price which exceeds the agreed parity of its currency by more than a prescribed margin and not to sell gold at a price which falls below the agreed parity by more than a prescribed margin.

2. Not to allow exchange transactions in its market in currencies of other members at rates outside a prescribed range on the agreed parity.

3. Not to impose restrictions on payments for current international transactions with other member countries (other than those involving capital transfers or in accordance with VI above) or to engage in discriminatory currency arrangements or multiple currency practices without the approval of the Fund.

(1) 不得在超過平價某種訂定限度以上之價格購買黃金，亦不得在低於平價某種訂定限度以下之價格售出黃金。(2) 不得在本國外匯市場容許他會員國貨幣有超出根據平價所議定範圍以外之匯率之交易。(3) 不

得限制對他會員國之短期國際交易之支付(資金流動及依據上列(六)之規定者不在此例)，並不得在未經基金會之許可前，與其他會員國採行差別幣制或複性貨幣之辦法。

## X. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

### 十 過渡辦法

1. Since the fund is not intended to provide facilities for relief or reconstruction or to deal with international indebtedness arising out of the war, the agreement of a member country to III 5 and IX 3 above, shall not become effective until it is satisfied as to the arrangements at its disposal to facilitate the settlement of the balance of payment difference during the early post-war transitional period by means which will not unduly encumber its facilities with the Fund.

(一) 本基金之用意，既不在對於救濟或復興，或對因戰事而發生之國際債務予以便利，故會員國非待戰後過渡時期內，國際清算支付辦法，有滿意之措施，而是項辦法，又無礙於基金之活動時，上列(三)五項及(九)三項之規定不生效力。(二) 在過渡時期，會員國可繼續維持戰

2. During this transitional period member countries may maintain and adapt to changing circumstances exchange regulations of the character which have been in operation during the war, but they shall undertake to withdraw as soon as possible by progressive stages any restrictions which impede multilateral clearing on current account. In their exchange policy they shall pay continuous regard to the principles and objectives of the Fund and they shall take all possible measures to develop commercial and financial relations with other member countries which will facilitate international payments and their maintenance of exchange stability.

3. The Fund may make representations to any member that conditions are favorable to the withdrawal of particular restrictions or for the general abandonment of the restrictions inconsistent with IX 3 above. Not later than 3 years after coming into force of the Fund any member still retaining any restriction inconsistent with IX 3 shall consult with the Fund as to their further retention.

4. In its relation with member countries the Fund shall recognize that the transitional period is one of change and adjustment and in deciding on requests presented by members it shall give the member country the benefit of any reasonable doubt.

時施行之外匯管理辦法，並按環境之變遷

而予以適當之修改，但須在可能之最短期間

，以漸進之步驟，將有礙國際短期差額多方

清算辦法之管制制度取消，其外匯政策，必

須不斷注意基金之原則與宗旨，並設法促進

各會員國間之商業及金融關係，以謀國際支

付之便利及外匯之穩定。

(三) 基金會得向任何會員國指明撤銷違

背，(九) 三項限制之某種管制或全部管制之

條件已具備，在本基金成立三年後仍保上述

限制之會員國，應向基金磋商該項限制應否

繼續存在。(4) 在基金與會員國之關係上言

，本基金認為過渡時期，為一變化與調整之

時期，基金當決定會員國所提之請求時，如

發生有合理之疑義，則當予該會員國以有利

之解釋。

### Annotations

(1) "has taken place", "業已舉行", 指討論約有一年始公佈結果。(2) "at the technical level", "達到(進至)技術水準(程度)"。(尋常 "On an equal level", "on the same level", "同等", 指地位, 階級)。(3) "Consensus of opinion",



“意見一趨”，“衆以歸”。(4) “through”，“從”，“由”，“藉”，=“by means of”，“by help of”，“借手段”。(5) “Set forth (below)”，“臚陳”，“臚列” (於後，次，左)，(下)“列”。(6) “delegates”，“全權代表”。(7) “provides .....for”，“建立”。(8) “thus”=“in this way”，“由此”。(9) “resort to”，“採取”。(10) “to be agreed”，=“whith shall be agreed upon”，“將由……議定”。(11) “subscribe to a fund”，“認款”又(捐款)。 (12) “entitled to”；“有……權利”。(13) “which”指整句“its holdings of the currency demanded have become scarce”。(14) “comes into force”，“生效”，“有效”。(15) “on the ground that”，“因有……之理由”。(16) “provided for”，“規定”。(17) “at its option”，“隨意”，“選擇”。(18) 在構造上與“will be entitled”相接，作 adverb modifier，即“The Fund will be entitled to borrow.....and to offer gold.....at its option .....”。(19) “So long as”，=“since”，“if only”，“既(然)”。(20) 即原存於基金之該國貨幣買回。(21) “in terms of”，“規定”。(22) “on” the Board；“on” the committee。

Thus I live in the world rather as a spectator of mankind than  
as one of the species.

x x x x

A perfect Tragedy is the noblest Production of human Nature.

—Joseph Addison

And we forget because we must,

And not because we will.

x x x x

Hath man no second life?—

Pitch this one high!

—Matthew Arnold

U. S. VICE-PRESIDENT HENRY WALLACE'S STATEMENT REGARDING  
HIS TRIP TO CHINA

美副總統華萊士啓程來華前之聲明

(With President Roosevelt's Announcement of Vice-President Wallace's Departure

Appended 附羅斯福總統關於華萊士副總統啓程來華之聲明)

Released May 20, 1944

一九四四年五月二十日發表

The President has asked me to visit China. The President is a symbol of hope for hundreds of millions of people throughout the world and I am proud to serve<sup>1</sup> as his messenger. There will be no press or other public representatives with me.

The object of the trip is to let our Asiatic friends know the spirit of the American people and the beliefs and hopes as their Commander-in-Chief.<sup>2</sup> Asia is just as important to the United States as is<sup>3</sup> Europe. We are fighting a determined enemy in North, South and Middle Pacific. We fight because of Pearl Harbor, we fight to preserve our freedom and for the democracies of Australia, New Zealand and Canada. We fight so that permanent peace and its blessings may become safe for half of the humanity which has its borders on the shores of the world's greatest ocean<sup>4</sup>.

The two great lands of China and Russia are glorious. Siberia is a great arsenal, without which the Russian victories over Germany could not have

總統命余訪問中國。總統乃全世界民衆

中千百萬人希望之象徵。余得擔任其使者之

一，實感榮幸，與余同行者，並無報界或其

他公共團體代表。

此行目的，在使我亞洲友人，了解美國

人民之精神，及其總司令之信念與希望。亞

洲對於美國，亦與歐洲同樣重要。吾人刻正

在北太平洋南太平洋，及中太平洋對敵人作

戰，吾人係爲珍珠港一役而戰。吾人係爲保

衛吾人之自由以及澳洲，紐西蘭，加拿大之

民主政治而戰。吾人作戰之目的，係使生活

於世界最大海洋沿岸之半數人類，均能保持

永久和平及其幸福。

目前有兩片巨大土地：中國與蘇聯，均

具有非常之光榮。西伯利亞乃一偉大兵工廠

，如無西伯利亞，蘇聯必不能戰勝德國。中

occurred. The Chinese will to survive and to resist has its only counterpart<sup>6</sup> in the defense of Stalingrad, Moscow and Leningrad. If I may carry to these working and fighting peoples of Asia something of the confidence and pride which the American people and their President feel in their magnificent effort, I know the journey is well taken.

The truth which China has been writing on the pages of history for 40 centuries is simply that hundreds of millions of peaceful people have never permanently been conquered by war and aggression. So shall it always be—the will<sup>5</sup> for peace and to survive on the Chinese soul. China has never sought to conquer the world. China only has sought and successfully accomplished her aim to work for peace and survival.

A new day opens for this great people. The closed door has gone forever. The day of the aggressor seeking, through murder and robbery, to break down the Chinese life, also is gone forever. The future of China belongs to the world and the world in justice and peace shall belong to China.

Neither the swamps of Burma, nor the Himalaya Mountains, nor Japanese warships shall halt America from bringing all possible and prompt aid to this great and enduring people. Our President's message to China is just that. The great Chinese leader, Chiang Kai-shek, has heard from the President directly. My visit is merely one of emphasis so that the hundreds of millions of the Chinese people may know that the

國民衆求取生存與抗戰之意志，惟有史達林格勒，莫斯科，列寧格勒之防禦戰，能與之比擬。如余能將美國人民及其總統，在其偉大努力中所感覺之信心與榮譽，帶到此等在戰中之亞洲民族，則余覺此行亦屬不虛。

中國四千年歷史之實錄，簡言之，乃數萬萬和平之人民從未受侵略戰爭永遠征服，將來亦必然如此。希望和平並在陸地上生存之意志，已種入中國民衆之靈魂深處。中國從未企圖征服世界，中國僅曾企圖並已完成其致力於和平及生存之目的。

此一偉大民族之前途，已展開新頁矣。閉關時代，已永遠過去。侵略者以屠殺及劫掠之方式，搗亂中國生活之時代，亦已永遠過去。中國之前途，屬於世界，公正和平之世界，亦將屬於中國。

緬甸之沼澤，喜馬拉雅山與日本軍艦，均不能阻止美國以一切可能之援助，馳援此一偉大與堅忍之民族。我總統對中國政變者亦曾在此。中國之偉大領袖 蔣主席已直接獲聞總統作此保證矣。余之訪華，實為加重此一保證。俾中國數萬萬民衆，能知美國援華之意願，乃永久與繼續者，非僅達到權利

American will<sup>8</sup> to aid China is permanent and continuous until victory is achieved.

But the Chinese have also the right to know that American people conceive of it as a duty and privilege to plan with the Chinese nation for that permanent peace and prosperity of our Pacific Allies which will also make permanent our own peace and prosperity.

It<sup>9</sup> is with great anticipation that I approach the Siberian experience. This country embraces one eighth of all the land of the world. Under the Tsars<sup>9</sup>, it was miserably supported by less people than the state of Pennsylvania--one 100th of its size. About 25 years have passed. More than 40,000,000 busy people have taken the place of 7000,000--mostly convicts<sup>10</sup>--who miserably existed then under Imperial Russia. So the detractors of Russia must pause before the fact of the Soviet Asia of today. Soviet Asia in American terms may be called the wild east of Russia, America, after the civil War, developed her wild west pushing triumphantly to the Pacific--creating what Los Angeles, San Francisco, Portland, Seattle and Denver mean now. In Soviet Asia, the cities of Novosibirsk, Sashkent, Krasnoyark, Stalinaki, Semipalatinsk, and Alma Ata are really well known in Moscow and Leningrad as the American west coast cities are known in Washington and New York.

I shall see these cities--I shall feel the grandeur that comes when men wisely work with nature. Upon my return, I hope to contribute something to the

不止。

然中國人民，亦應有權獲知美國人民認爲有責任與權利與中國人民合作，並共同計劃，求取我太平洋同盟國之永久和平與繁榮，亦即求取我本身之永久和平與繁榮。

余之訪問西伯利亞實存有一種偉大期望。此一區域佔全世界土地八分之一，在沙皇統治之下時，其所供養之人口，尙少於面積僅及其百分之一之賓夕法尼亞州，經廿五年之後，在帝俄治下度惡慘生活之七百萬人民（大部份爲流犯），已增長爲勞碌之民衆四十萬以上。故詳述蘇聯者，鑒於今日蘇聯亞洲部份之情形，亦應不致極予誹謗矣。以美國而言，蘇聯之亞洲，可稱爲蘇聯之東方荒野。美國於南北戰爭之後，極力發展其西方荒野，一直進至太平洋岸，建立洛杉磯，舊金山，波特蘭，西雅圖與丹佛等市。在莫斯科與列寧格勒兩地而言，蘇聯亞洲之新西伯利亞，塔什干，史達林斯基，森米巴拉丁斯克，與阿拉木圖亦極聞名，如美國西海岸諸城市之對於華盛頓，紐約者然。

余往訪此等城市時將領略該地人類與自然合作之狀況。余希望在歸來時，能有助於

American understanding of today's Asia as well as detailed information for the President.

美國了解今日之亞洲，並為總統帶來詳細之  
情報。

## President Roosevelt's Announcement of Vice-President Wallace's Departure

### 羅斯福總統關於華萊士副總統啓程來華之聲明

I have asked the Vice President of the United States to serve as messenger for me in China. He is taking<sup>11</sup> with him Mr. John Carter Vincent, Chief of the Division of Chinese Affairs of the State Department, Mr. Owen Lattimore, Deputy Director of the Overseas Branch of the Office of War Information and Mr. John Hazard, Chief Liaison Officer of the Division for Soviet Supply of the Foreign Economic Administration.

East Asia will play a very important part in the future history of the world. Forces are being unloosed there which are of the utmost importance to our future peace and prosperity...

For the time being<sup>12</sup> nothing more can be said of certain aspects of the Vice President's trip. Suffice<sup>13</sup> it to say that he will be visiting about ten places which I have long wanted to see. He left today<sup>14</sup> and will report to me upon his return which is expected about the middle of July.

余已要求華萊士君為本人在中國之使者

與華萊士同行者，有國務院中國司長范宣德

，戰時情報局海外分局長拉徹摩爾，對外經

濟處對蘇供應科首席聯絡官哈查德等。

東亞將在未來世界歷史中佔極重要地位

。目前該處正有一種力量擺脫錐絆，對於吾

人之未來和平與繁榮極其重要。

關於副總統訪華之行之各方面消息，目

前尚無可再舉告者。所可言者，乃彼將訪問

余早想訪問之十餘處地方。較係於本日啓程

，預定七月中返抵此間，屆時將向余報告一

切。

### Notes and Annotations

(1) to serve as, “充任”, “擔任” (非本身之任務)。Many Chinese college students are serving as interpreters or liaison officers in India and Burma, 中國大學生多人在印緬緬甸充通譯或聯絡官。The sofa well serves as (for) a

bed, 此無椅大可用作床. "serve as" 與 "act as" 稍異, 前者表示整個任務, 後者指某一事中局部任務. We travelled together, John acting as our guide, (John 擔任旅行中 guide 之工作, 且本意為 guide 之工作). We travelled together, John serving as a guide, (John 權充 guide 任務). (2) Commaner-in-Chief, 指羅斯福總統(戰時最高元帥). (3) as is Europe, 即 as Europe is (important to the United States). (4) the world's greatest ocean, 太平洋. (5) Will 為名詞, "意志" (to survive and to resist 為 adjective modifiers). Our People's will to fight to the bitter end is the strongest weapon we have in our war against the aggressor. 我同胞抗戰到底之意志即為吾人抵抗侵略者最犀利之武器. (6) counterpart, "相合之物(人)" "比擬". The Sino-Japanese war finds its counterpart in the Hundred years' War between England and France, 中日戰爭實可與英法百年戰爭比擬. The right-hand glove is the counterpart of the left, 右手套為左手套之配合物. The shortcomings of the father have their counterpart in the son, 其子之強點與其父正同. (7) So shall it always be 即 it shall always be so. "shall" 表示預言. (8) It is with great anticipation 強調 with great anticipation. 原句為 I approach the Siberian experience with great anticipation. (9) Tsars 即 Czars, 帝俄時代稱皇帝, 轉用為 "沙皇". (10) convicts 徒犯, 在帝俄時代, 西伯利亞為罪犯流放之地. (11) taking "攜帶", "同行". He took her to town 他帶她入鎮. (12) For the time being "目前", "暫時". (13) Suffice it to say... = let it suffice to say... "所可言者". Suffice it to say that America is determined to crush the Japanese militarists, (其他姑勿論述), 所可言者美國決心打倒日本軍閥(即足). (14) today 即五月二十日.

Riches are a good handmaid, but the worst mistress.

富貴乃優良之女僕, 但係惡劣之主婦

Envy never makes holiday.

妒忌從不令人歡樂

Silence is the virtue of fools.

緘默為愚者之美德

The worst solitude is to be destitute of sincere friendship.

缺乏誠懇之友誼必感孤獨

It is a strange desire to seek power and to lose liberty.

企圖攬權而喪失自由者乃奇異之欲望

—Francis Bacon—

# NEWSMAN'S EYEWITNESS ACCOUNT OF ALLIED LANDINGS ON FRANCE

## 路透社隨英驅逐艦記者談盟軍攻登陸經過

By Desmond Tigue, Reuter's correspondent, aboard British destroyer, at dawn,

June 6, 1944

一九四四年六月六日黎明抵達海濱

Guns are belching flame from more than 600 Allied warships. Thousands of bombers are roaring overhead; fighters are weaving in and out of clouds as the invasion of western Europe begins. Rolling clouds of dense black and grey smoke cover the beaches to the south-east of Le Havre as the full fury of the Allied invasion force is unleashed on the German defences. It is the most incredible sight that I have seen.

We are standing some 8,000 yards off the beaches of Berniere Sur Mer and from the bridge of this little destroyer I can see vast numbers of naval craft of all types. The air is filled with continuous broadsides and the crash of bombs. Great spurts of flame come up from the beaches in long snakelike ripples as shells ranging from 15 inches to 4 inches find their mark. In the last 18 minutes alone more than 2,000 tons of high explosive shells have gone down on the beachhead.

It is now exactly 7.25 a.m. and through my glasses I can see the first wave of assault troops touching down on the water's edge and fan up the beach. Battleships and cruisers are steaming

六百餘艘軍艦之大砲齊鳴，數千架轟炸

機怒吼空際，戰門騰出沒雲中，盟軍以雷霆

萬鈞之力，猛撲德軍防地。其時哈佛東南海

灘為密雲灰烟籠罩，記者目擊此景殆為初

次。

記者立於驅逐艦之駕駛台上，距海濱約

八千碼，視域所及，均為各型艦艇，空中充

滿炸彈爆炸聲音，四吋至十六吋口徑之大砲

，射發巨彈，擊中海灘上目標時，火光四起

。在十八分鐘之內，海灘中高度爆炸彈逾二

千噸。

記者於七時二十五分藉望遠鏡目睹第一

批進攻部隊在海灘登陸，於海灘！作扇形推

進。主力艦及巡洋艦集中火力轟擊海灘，為

up and down, drenching the beaches ahead of the troops with withering broadsides. Guns flash and great coils follow. Great assault vessels are out to sea in their hundreds and invasion craft are being lowered from davits and head towards shore in long lines. They are crammed with troops, guns and armoured fighting vehicles of all types. Tinned British and Canadian forces in this sector are cheerful and smiling as they go in.

Weather conditions are not ideal. A fairly high sea is running and the sky is overcast and dark clouds scurry across the sky. Bombers are passing overhead in their thousands; we cannot see them as they are well above the cloud level, but the air reverberates with the thunder of Fortress engines. We can see bombs crashing down on German gun positions and defences just inland of the first assault troops. Great plumes of black and grey smoke rise into the air. Fighters keep up constant patrol, protecting this great invasion fleet.

Just ahead of us lies Berniere Sur Mer. Some German shore batteries are opening up on us, but their fire is ineffective and ragged. Away on our port beam a Hunt class destroyer is having a ding-dong duel with one battery and coils of water plunge up round her as German gunners try to find their mark. The gallant little fleet of destroyers are steaming up and down close inshore protecting the landing troops and plugging the shore batteries with shells. The gunfire is so terrific

我兩道。灘上烟霧瀰漫，高入雲霄。大小戰

艦數百艘前駛，登陸艇自吊柱上垂下向海岸

進發，艇上滿載軍隊，坦克車，大砲，及各

式裝甲戰車。英加軍隊頭戴鋼盔，精神奕奕

，微露笑容。

本日氣候，未盡合乎理想，潮水頗高，

空中烏雲密布，轟炸機數千架飛越雲層，為

目力所不及，惟空中隆隆之馬達聲，不斷振

盪耳鼓，記者目睹炸彈落於第一批進攻部隊

前德軍砲兵陣地，及防禦工事上爆炸，隨後

濃烟上升。戰鬥機來往不斷巡邏，以保護此

偉大進攻艦隊。

此時盟國艦隊進抵法國西北海岸。德

海防砲隊，曾向我發射，惟殊少奏效。右方

一驅逐艦正與德方一砲隊進行對戰，德方砲

手連續發射，欲擊中目標，惟砲彈均落我艦

週圍，浪花四濺。勇敢之名驅逐艦，巡邏海

面，保護登陸部隊，以砲火還擊。上之大砲



that our ears are deafened with one continuous rumble of explosions.

The whole planning of this great amphibious operation the greatest in the world's history--has been done in the utmost secrecy and has taken nearly 12 months. Under the supreme command of Admiral Sir Bertam Ramsay. Allied Naval Commander of the Expeditionary Force, two great assault forces are taking part in the assault. An Eastern Task Force and a Western Task Force mainly of American warships under the command of Rear-Admiral Kirk, U. S. N.

Hundreds of factors had to be taken into account before the assault could be launched, the most important being the question of weather. It is giving away on secret now to say that weather conditions for the landings were not perfect, but despite high running seas and strong north-westerly wind the bold decision was taken to go ahead with the operations.

Plans for the invasion of the coastline followed four separate phases. (1) Landings by air-borne troops and paratroops in the rear. (2) A tremendous fullscale night bombing by the R. A. F. on landing beaches themselves. (3) Sea bombardment by more than 300 Allied warships including battleships, cruisers, monitors and destroyers. (4) Finally, daybreak bombing attack by the full force of the United States Air Force just after the dawn landings went in.

From the bridge of this destroyer I

砲聲之猛烈，震耳欲聾。

此次有史以來最大規模之海陸作戰，其

全部設計，在最大秘密中準備，費時達十二

個月。盟方攻歐海軍總司令蓋姆統率海軍

，參加進攻之部隊分為二大隊，東路作戰艦

隊由維恩少將指揮，其中大部分為英加艦隻

；西路艦隊由寇克少將指揮，大部為美國艦

隻。

發動登陸之前，所應考慮之問題，數以

百計，而其最重要者，厥為氣候問題。恐可

言者，盟軍所擇之登陸時間，氣候不甚理想

，雖風狂浪大，盟方仍毅然決定作戰。

進攻海岸線之計劃，分成四階段：第一

以降落傘部隊及空運部隊降落敵後。第二

英機於夜間猛烈轟炸登陸沙灘。第三、由

盟方戰艦，巡洋艦，低舷砲艦及驅逐艦六

百餘艘之大砲，齊對岸上猛轟。第四、美機

在破曉時轟炸。

記者所乘驅逐艦往來於英吉利海峽中。

have had a grand stand view of every phase of the operation. As we plunged through the swirling grey waters of the Channel on the last stages of our trip late last night we heard the roar of aeroplane engines as wave after wave of air-borne troops passed overhead. The captain speaking to ships over the loudspeaker system said: "You have the honour to be taking part in the biggest amphibious operation ever planned. We are assaulting the beaches of Normandy coast dawn tomorrow. Over 4,000 craft in the initial landing only. There is only one thing we have to do. The Navy's responsibility is to get the Army ashore at the right place, at the right time and in right condition. We can take care of anything that comes along. This is the crucial<sup>11</sup> time and we can smash Hitler. I wish you all the very best of luck."

It was just after 4.00 a.m. when we reached our position some 13 miles off the coast of France. The night bombing was in full swing<sup>12</sup> and from that distance we could see numerous blood-red explosions and hear the rumble of bursting bombs. One great fire started up with flames shooting up high into the air. Events then followed rapidly and I will put on record a diary kept on the bridge: it was cold and wrapped in duffle coats and thick mufflers we watched dawn come<sup>13</sup> in and the invasion start<sup>13</sup> in all its intensity. 5.20 a.m. grey light of dawn. Great shapes of innumerable assault ships appear on our starboard beam. A torpedo boat follows

於上述之第四階段進行時，由該艦之駕駛台上見滿載空運部隊之美機分批掠空而過引擎聲清晰可聞。艦長利用播音機向艦員致詞：“諸君得參加有史以來最大之海陸作戰，誠屬光榮。吾人於明日清晨進攻諾曼第沙灘，僅用於首次進攻之艦隻達四千艘，吾人所必須完成者僅為一事，蓋海軍之責任，即在使陸軍於適當之時間，適當之地點，在適當之條件下，抵達岸上。吾人能注意一切事物，以為千鈞一刻之重要時間，吾人當能打倒希特勒，余願君等皆能得福。”

吾人抵離國海岸約十八哩之處，適為早晨四時，夜襲機轟炸方殷，吾人所處地點，已能目視血紅之爆炸，耳聞炸彈之爆裂聲。在波瓦特德附近之一處海灘，一處發生大火，火勢熊熊嗣後事態急轉直下，記者僅能從駕駛上以日記約略記錄其大事與時間。五時二十分東方發現魚白色，無數進攻艦艇出現

on our wake<sup>1</sup>--obviously off his course.  
5.27 a.m. Great naval bombardment begins. 5.33 a.m. The coastline becomes a thin smudge of grey. 5.36 a.m. Cruisers open fire on our starboard bow. 5.45 a.m. Big assault ships start lowering their boats crowded with tinhatted Tommies. I can pick out several boats. At least 1,000 ships of all sizes in our sector alone. The naval bombardment intensifies. Big battle-ships join in. 5.50 a.m. I saw the first flash from a German shore battery. Above us we hear the sweet drone of our fighter cover. The sky is cloudy but there is a fairly high ceiling<sup>15</sup>. Four Spitfires pass overhead. So far not one single enemy plane has put in an appearance. But it is yet early. We shall see. It appears that we have taken the enemy by surprise. 5.55 a.m. I can see the thin line of a tank landing craft heading towards shore. Grey minesweepers have been sweeping the waters. They have got plenty of guts, these fellows. 6.00 a.m. the coast is now clearly visible. Enemy batteries are opening fire. The sky is now dull red herring bone. Cruisers continue to fire away. The bombardment continues and by now fires are burning ashore. Clouds of black smoke rise hundreds of feet into the air.

6.30 a.m. The whole of the invasion fleet is now waiting just 7 miles off the coast. 6.50 a.m. The fleet of destroyers now close<sup>16</sup> up to the shore bombarding any targets they can see. A string of tank-landing craft pass us. The weather

於吾人之右舷，輕巡洋艦繼續前往。五時  
二十七分，海軍大砲開始猛烈轟擊。五時三  
十三分海岸線始現灰光。五時三十六分，吾  
人右舷之巡洋艦亦開砲。五時四十五分進攻  
艦隻，開始放下其滿載頭戴鋼盔士兵之小艇  
，單在吾人一區，記者即見至少有各式船隻  
一千艘，海軍之轟擊加強，大戰艦亦參加轟  
擊五時五十分，記者始見德方大砲開始轟擊  
，吾人上空盟軍戰機翱翔，天空有雲，但相  
當高爽，毫無敵機出現。惟此時尚早，一切  
須待以後證明，盟軍進攻，似出敵方意外。  
五時五十五分記者可望見一線登陸艇，向海  
岸開進，掃雷艇往來游弋開道，清出若干空  
隙，登陸艇即行躍進。六時正海岸已清楚可  
見，敵砲亦綻落開火，巡洋艦繼續砲轟岸上  
，岸上已大火熊熊，濃烟高昇數百呎。

六時三十分，各艦離岸約七哩。六時五  
十分，各艦逼近海岸，見目標即轟擊，大隊  
坦克登陸艇開過吾人之前，氣候轉劣，天空

is worsening. The sky is turning gray and big clouds are coming up. Spitfires roar overhead. 7.00 a.m. The first wave of Fortresses come in. Their wings gleam through small patches of clouds. Mostly they are invisible. The roar of Fortress engines, coupled<sup>17</sup> with the crashing of bombs, is terrific. The coastline is by now covered with palls of smoke. An inferno<sup>13</sup> of battleships, monitors and destroyers are giving the Germans all they have got.

7.20 a.m. It is now light. I can see the spire of Berniere's belfry. We are 9,500 yards from shore and still closing. The town is covered with smoke. Buildings appear to be smashed. Now 800 yards off shore. 7.25 a.m. The first wave of landing craft have reached the shore. I see them touch down. Red tracers from close-range enemy weapons are searing across the beach. Men leap out of their craft and move forward. Tanks follow them. By now everything is an inferno. Fortresses have moved their bombing behind the beachhead and continue to plaster the Germans.

7.35 a.m. We move out on patrol. It is too early to know how the initial landings have gone. But they were made to the split<sup>19</sup> second according to timetable. The battle goes on.

作灰色，有大雲一片，英美飛機仍翱翔於空中。七時正第一批空中堡壘出現，機翼閃爍於雲塊之間，但大部分不能望見，空中堡壘之吼聲與炸彈聲同時並作，聲音確屬驚人，海岸線現已為黑烟所籠罩，各式軍艦一齊開火。

七時二十分天已大明，吾人可望見佩爾非埃寺院之屋尖，吾人離海岸九千五百碼，濃煙籠蓋全市，建築物似在摧毀崩潰中。七時二十五分，第一批登陸艇到達海岸，記者自視敵方武器所射出之紅光，掠過沙灘，戰士跳出登陸艇，向前躍進，坦克車繼之。此時一切呈混亂之象。空中堡壘之轟炸，現移至敵後，繼續攻擊德軍。七時三十五分，記者所坐之艦隻開始從事巡邏，初步登陸情形如何，現尚不能確知，但一切皆按時表進行，不遺分秒。大戰刻在進行中。

### Notes and Annotations

- (1) 烟雲起伏。(2) 解出。(3) 噴發。(4) 駛行。(5) 急行。(6) 不測之降。(7) 叮嚀之聲，彼此對擊，砲聲隆隆。(8) 海陸軍並進。(9) 考慮。(10) = Royal Air Force, 英皇家空軍。(11) 千鈞一髮。(12) 正濃。(13) "come", "start" 皆為 infinitive, 用後 "watch" 之後其記號 "to" 不用。(14) 繼踵而來。(15) 天空清爽。(16) 逼近。(17) 並。(18) 亂雜，雜色。(19) 剎時，趕上每一分秒。

GENERAL DWIGHT EISENHOWER, COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF ALLIED  
INVASION FORCES, ISSUES ORDER OF THE DAY TO INVASION TROOPS

攻歐軍統帥艾森豪威爾氏致盟方遠征軍手令

Distributed to assault elements after embarkation on June 6, 1944

一九四四年六月六日在進攻部隊登艦待發時發出

Soldiers, sailors, airmen of the Allied Expeditionary Forces. You are about to embark upon a great crusade toward which we have strived in these past months. The eyes of the world are upon you. The hopes and prayers of the liberty-loving peoples everywhere march with you. You will bring about the destruction of the German war machine and the elimination of Nazi tyranny over the oppressed peoples in Europe and security for ourselves in a free world.

Your task will not be an easy one. Your enemy is well-trained, well-equipped and battle-hardened. He will fight savagely. But this is the year 1944. Much has happened since the Nazi triumphs in 1940 and 1941. The United Nations have inflicted upon the Germans a great defeat in open battle man to man. Our air offensive has seriously reduced their strength in the air and their capacity to wage war on the ground. Our home fronts have given us overwhelming superiority in weapons and munitions of war and placed at our disposal great reserves of trained fighting men.

君等現正步上吾人已奮鬥數月之六十字  
軍運動，全世界之目光，皆注視君等，各地  
愛好自由民族之希望與祈禱，皆嚮往諸君。  
君等將摧毀德國之軍事機構，消滅歐洲被壓  
迫民族所受之納粹暴政，亦將為吾人自身獲  
致自由世界之安全。

君等之任務艱鉅，君等之敵人皆訓練有  
素，配備精良，且曾身經百戰，彼等必將猛  
戰，但此為一九四四年，自一九四零及一九  
四一，納粹倖勝以來，世事已多改變。聯合  
國在公開戰場上與德軍對戰中，已曾使敵軍  
慘敗，吾方之空中攻勢，已大形消弱敵人在  
空中及地面之作戰力量，而吾人之後方，復  
在武器軍需方面，異于吾人絕對之優勢，大  
量積儲及訓練優良之戰士，供吾人調遣。

The tide has turned. Freemen of the world are marching together to victory. I have full confidence in your courage, devotion, duty and skill in battle. We will accept nothing less than full victory. Good luck and let us all beseech the blessing of Almighty God upon this great noble undertaking.

今氣運已轉，全世界之自由人士，今皆  
 並肩向自由邁進。余對諸君之勇毅忠誠，及  
 作戰之技術，深具信心。吾人所欲接受者，  
 為不折不扣之勝利，祝君等幸福，願吾人皆  
 禱祝上帝，加佑此偉大崇高之事業。

### Notes and Annotations

(1) “着手”，“從事”，“步上”。 He has embarked upon (in) a new enterprise, 彼已着手於新事業。(又作“乘船”講。 He has embarked for England, 彼已乘船赴英。)(2) “致”，“致起”。 Scarcity has brought about the soaring of commodity prices, 貨物缺少致物價飛漲。(3) “使…受”，“加於”。 Our eight years of resistance have inflicted great losses on the enemy, 吾人抗戰八年使敵人蒙收重大損失。(4) “任意使用”，“供調”。 This money is at our disposal, 此款聽吾人使用。

The art of living consists largely in knowing how to brush away the little things that are likely to irritate.

x

x

x

x

Gratitude is much more than a verbal expression of thanks. Action expresses more gratitude than speech.

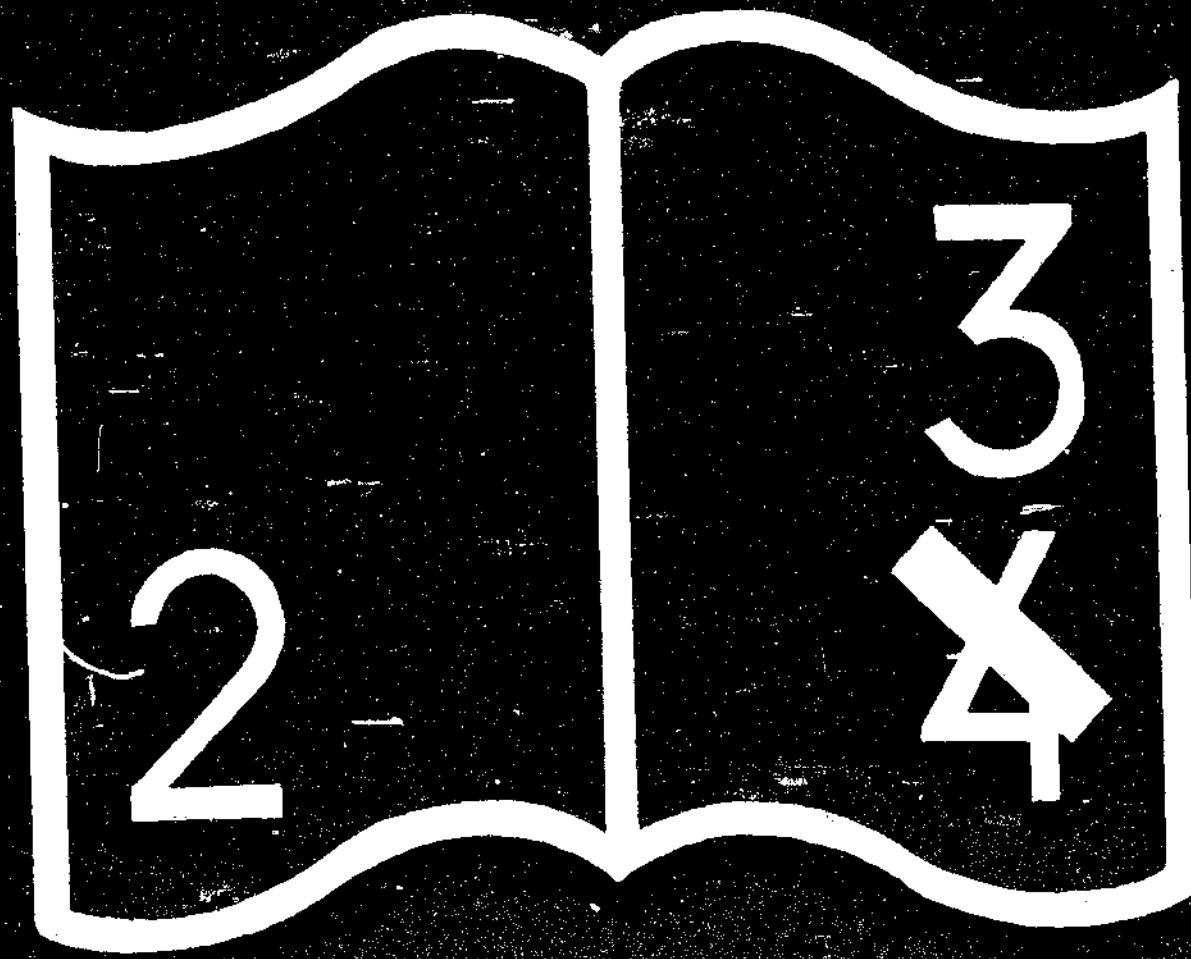
x

x

x

x

Men in great places are thrice servants: servants of the sovereign or state, servants of fame, and servants of business.



编码错误

GENERAL DWIGHT EISENHOWER, COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF ALLIED  
INVASION FORCES, BROADCASTS TO THE PEOPLE OF EUROPE

攻歐軍統帥艾森豪威爾向歐洲人民廣播聲明

By the Allied radios on June 6, 1944

一九四四年六月六日由盟國各廣播電台發出

The people of western Europe, the landing was made this morning on the coast of France by the troops of the Allied Expeditionary Force. This landing is a part of the concerted United Nations' plan for the liberation of Europe and is made in conjunction with our great Russian Allies. I have a message for all of you: Although the initial assault may not have been made by your own country, the hour of your liberation is approaching. All patriots, men or women, young or old, have a part to play in the achievement of the final victory. To the members of the resistance movements I say, follow the instructions you have received. To the patriots who are not the members of the organized resistance groups I say, continue your passive resistance but do not needlessly endanger your lives until I give you the signal to rise and strike the enemy. The day will come when I shall need your united strength. Until that day I shall call on you for hard task, discipline and restraint.

The citizens of France, I am proud to have again under my command the gallant forces of France. Fighting

我西歐之人民乎，盟國遠征軍部隊，今晨已在法國海岸登陸。此次登陸，乃與我大蘇聯盟軍共同解放歐洲計劃中之一部份，余茲有佳音奉告諸君：初期攻擊，雖不在諸君本國境內，但諸國解放之期已迫近矣。所有愛國志士，無論男女老幼，對於達成最後勝利，均可有所貢獻。對所有由本國或外國領袖所領導之抗敵運動之人員，余請諸君務必遵守汝所奉到之訓令，對於所有不屬於有組織之抗敵團體之愛國志士，余願諸君繼續從事消極之抵抗，但非俟余向諸君發出起而爭敵之信號時，慎勿使諸君之生命遭受無謂之危險。余當與諸君聯合力量之日，終必降臨，惟在尚未至決戰以前，務請諸君嚴守紀律，藉自約束，藉以應付艱鉅之任務。

法蘭西人民乎，余所引領榮幸者，即余英德美法英荷之法國軍隊，現與盟軍



beside their Allies they will play a worthy part in liberation of their homeland. Because the initial landing has been made on the soil of your country, I repeat to you with even greater emphasis my message than to the peoples of other occupied nations in western Europe. Follow the instructions of your leaders. A premature uprising of all Frenchmen may prevent you from being a maximum help to your country in this critical hour. Be patient. Prepare as the supreme commander of the Allied Expeditionary Force there has imposed on me the duty and responsibility of taking all measures necessary to the prosecution of the war. Prompt and willing obedience to the orders I shall issue is essential. An effective civil administration must be provided by all Frenchmen. All persons must continue their present duties unless otherwise instructed. Those who have the common cause with the enemy and so betrayed their country will be removed as France is liberated from her oppressors and you yourselves will choose your representations and government under which you wish to live. In the course of this campaign for the final defeat of the enemy you may sustain further loss and damage. Tragic though they may be, they are a part of the price of the victory. I assure you that I shall do with all my power to mitigate your hardships. I know I can count on your steadfastness no less than in the past. The heroic deeds of the Frenchmen who continued their struggle against the Nazis and the Vichy satellites

並肩作戰，對於解放其祖國之工作，必能從事有價值之貢獻，惟因初期登陸係在諸君之國土內，余願以我向西歐各被佔領國家之人民所報告之佳音更為諸君鄭重言之，務請遵照汝領袖之訓令。全法人民如在時機尚未成熟之際，起而抗敵徒足在此重要關頭，使諸君不能為祖國最大之贊助，務請諸君靜安勿躁，努力準備。余因擔任盟國遠征軍總司令之職務，故須採取一切必要之步驟以作戰，諸君必須立時並樂願服役。余所將發布之命令，法國人民必須佈署最有效之民政機構，所有人民，苟非另奉訓令，必須各守現職。凡屬通敵及叛國者，一俟法國自其壓迫者之鐵蹄下獲得解放時，均將悉予剷除。諸君將自選擇其代表及願意生存其下之政府。在此次最後擊潰敵人之戰役中，諸君或將再蒙受犧牲與損失，言其情形，寧感慘痛，但為勝利代價之一部。余茲向諸君保證，余將視余力之所及，以減少諸君之痛苦。余敢相信諸君堅定之精神，決不遜於曩昔。法國人民在法國及法國整個殖民地繼續抵抗納粹與維琪衛星時所表現之英勇事蹟，堪為吾人全體

in France and throughout the French Empire have been an example and inspiration to all of us. This landing is but the opening phase of the campaign in western Europe. Great battles lie ahead. I call upon all who love freedom to stand with us. Keep your faith staunch—our arms are resolute—together we shall achieve victory.

之權機。此次登陸，僅為西歐戰役之序幕，前途當有大戰，余願懇請所有愛好自由之人士，立於吾人之一方，盼諸君堅信勿疑。吾人之武器，亦堅定不移，吾人通力合作，必能達到勝利之境。

### Notes and Annotations

- (1) “與—結合”，“與—共同”。 The Chinese troops are fighting very splendidly in conjunction with the Americans in Burma. 緬甸我軍與美軍共同作戰極為得手。(2) 指前在北非曾作戰。(3) “採取步驟”。 The government will take strict measures to prevent smuggling. 政府將採取嚴厲措施以遏止走私。(4) 係副詞，即“unless they are instructed otherwise.” “以他法”，“另有”。 I cannot do it otherwise. 余不能另以他法為之。(5) “過程”“進行”。 In the course of the war our troops have shown great heroism and the spirit of sacrifice. 我們官兵於抗戰推進中對英雄犧牲精神頗有表現。 He gave me a very valuable advice in the course of conversation. 彼於談次對余有可貴之勸告。(6) “信賴”，“企望”。 Do you count upon his word? 彼可信任乎？(7) “籲請”，“請”。 At the meeting, the chairman called upon him to speak. 主席於會議席上請其演說。(8) “一致”，“(通力)合作”。 China will forever stand with all peace-loving countries. 中國永將與愛好和平國家合作。

Much harm may be done by indiscreet praise and by indiscreet blame; but the chief harm is always done by blame.

True eloquence consists in saying all that is necessary and nothing but what is necessary.

## KING GEORGE VI BROADCASTS TO BRITISH PEOPLE

### 英王對盟軍攻登歐陸廣播演說

Made on the night of June 6, 1944, on the occasion of the Allied invasion of Europe

一九四四年六月六日晚播講

Once more<sup>1</sup> a supreme test has to be faced.<sup>2</sup> This time the challenge is not to fight to survive but to fight to win final victory for a good cause. Once again, what is demanded from us all is something more than courage and endurance; we need a revival of the spirit, new unconquerable resolve.<sup>3</sup>

After nearly five years of toil and suffering we must renew that crusading impulse on which we entered the war and met its darkest hour<sup>4</sup> that we may be worthy of this new summons<sup>5</sup> of destiny I desire solemnly to call my people to prayer and dedication. We are not unmindful of our own shortcomings, past and present. We shall not ask that God may do our will but that we may do the will of God. And we dare to believe that God has used our nation and Empire as an instrument for fulfilling His high purpose.

吾人必須再度應付偉大之測驗，此次之進攻行動，已非為生存而戰，乃為公理之最後勝利而戰，吾人向所需要者不僅為勇氣忍耐，吾人更需精神之復活及不可征服之決心。

吾人參戰後，曾度過戰爭中最黑暗之階段，終於歷經五年艱辛痛苦之今日，目視十字軍遠征之盛矣。……余謹呼籲國人共起祈禱，並獻身上帝以勝任吾人擔負之使命，吾人未可忽略自身過去與現在之缺點，吾人不應要求上帝實現吾人之願望，而係吾人定能實現上帝之願望，吾人敢信上帝已用吾國及全帝國為工具。以實現其崇高之意旨。

#### Notes and Annotations

(1) 英國遠征軍自麥爾斯克撤退在四年前。(2) 應付，臨時不懼。A cool-headed man can face a trying situation in triumph. 鎮靜之人能應付厄境而無誤。(3) 與“spirit”同位。(4) 登刻爾克之役為盎格魯撒克遜民族史上最悲痛，最壯烈之一頁。(5) 為單數，複數為“summonses”，召，命，使命。“call”。All the Chinese rose at the summons of war against the invader. 全中國人民應命抵抗侵略者。

U.S. VICE-PRESIDENT HENRY AGARD WALLACE ISSUES  
STATEMENT AFTER ARRIVAL AT CHUNGKING

美副總統華萊士抵達陪都後發表書面談話

Mr. Wallace, who has been asked by President Roosevelt to serve as his "messenger" to China, arrived on the afternoon of June 20, 1944; accompanied by John Carter Vincent, chief of the Division of Chinese Affairs of U.S. State Department; Owen Lattimore, Deputy Director of the Overseas branch of the Office of War Information; John Hazard, Chief Liaison Officer of the Division of Soviet Supply of the Foreign Economic Administration, statement released immediately after arrival.

華氏於一九四四年六月二十日下午抵達後發表，隨行者為美國務院中國司司長范宣德，戰時情報局太平洋分局副局長拉鐵摩爾，對外經濟發展供應科首席聯絡官哈查德。

I have come from Siberia, one of the newest of lands, to begin my visit in one of the oldest. The common boundary of these two lands sweeps along for some five thousand miles from the Pacific to Central Asia. Dr. Hu Shih has said that this boundary should be like the frontier between the United States and Canada--not one of separation but one of joining friends together. I believe it will be so. And I believe there are great potentialities for cultural and commercial exchanges to promote the general welfare of the peoples of Asia and the North Pacific basin.

Entering China through Sinkiang the "new region" as you have named it--I have been impressed with its promise for the future. I have been similarly impressed with your other northwestern provinces, in which I have long been interested and over which I flew today. In many respects this whole region is to you what our west is to us, a land of

余此次途經新疆，「新疆」顧名思義

開歷史悠久之中國。此兩邦疆界毗連，由北太平洋至中亞細亞，綿亙五千餘英里。胡適之博士曾謂：此兩國疆界有與美國與加拿大相仿，非為一分離界線，實為兩國友誼之聯繫。余對此亦作如是觀。余並相信將有許多為溝通文化商務之巨大潛在力，藉謀亞洲及北太平洋盆地人民之一般福利。

余此次途經新疆，「新疆」顧名思義

實如貴國所予之名稱，對於將來之希望獲得最深之印象。至於貴國西北其他各省亦然。蓋西北各省余久感與大興趣。自種種方面言之，西北全部對於貴國之重要，一如美之西

opportunity. It might be said by those living in the past that I have entered China through the back door; but I believe that developments in the coming years will prove me right in saying that I have entered through a new front door—a door facing Central Asia where, as I have just been able to observe first hand, great forward strides are being made socially and economically.

I am happy to be in China and I begin my visit with the keenest interest. I have followed with sympathy and admiration your trials and accomplishments of the past seven years of war. Now I want to see your land and talk with your farmers<sup>4</sup>. I want to visit your soldiers and our soldiers who are cooperating to bring about the early defeat of Japan.

Above all, I look forward to the privilege of discussing matters of mutual interest and concern with your great President, Chiang Kai-shek.

都對於美國然。此乃為一富有希望之廣大區域。早年人士咸謂，余乃係自中國後門而來。但余相信由於將來各方面之發展，必可證明余今日乃係自中國新的正門而非後門而來也。此正門面向中亞細亞。在中亞細亞一帶，余曾能親睹經濟與社會方面各種建設之成就。

余來中國極感欽欣，並且將以最深厚之興趣開始訪問。余對中國七年來抗戰之成就，極表欽敬與同情。現在余擬參觀貴國土地及與貴國農民晤談。余更擬訪問貴國之敵陣並肩作戰提早擊潰日本之戰士。其尤重要者，即余期望能與貴國之偉大領袖蔣主席討論與中美雙方利益有關之各項問題也。

### Notes and Annotations

- (1) “得有深刻印象”。 I am deeply impressed with the importance of credit discipline. 余深感紀律之必要。 He tries to impress me with his opinions. 彼謀余服膺其見解。 His opinions do not impress me favourably. 余對彼之意見印象不佳。 I do not seem much impressed, 余不覺為所感服。 His speech is indelibly impressed on my memory, 彼之講演使余銘記不忘。 You must have the fact impressed on your mind, 此事汝當記憶勿忘。(2) “有希望”，“具有…希望”。 China is of great promise both in agriculture and in industry, 中國在農工業兩方面前途皆有大希望。 He is a youth of great promise, 彼為前途大有希望之青年。(3) “Reading is to the mind what food is to the body.” 或 What is food to the body, that is reading to the mind. 或 Just as food is to the body, so reading is to the mind. 讀書之於精神猶食物之於肉體然。(4) “發展”，“進步”。 This province has taken long strides advanced by long strides in education, 本省於教育有長足進步。(5) 華氏為農業專家，故云。

THE DECLARATION OF THE UNITED STATES,

THE USSR, AND GREAT BRITAIN

CONCERNING IRAN

Made on December 6, 1943

美蘇英三國關於伊朗宣言

一九四三年十二月六日發表



The President of the United States, the Premier of the U S S R and the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, having consulted with each other and with the Prime Minister of Iran, desire to declare the actual agreement of their three governments regarding their relations with Iran.

The Governments of the United States of America the USSR and the United Kingdom recognize the assistance which Iran has given in the prosecution of the war against the common enemy, particularly by facilitating the transportation of supplies from overseas to the Soviet Union.

The three Governments realize that the war has caused special economic difficulties for Iran and they are agreed that they would continue to make available to the Government of Iran such economic assistance as may be possible, having regard to the heavy demands made upon them by their world-wide military operations and to the world-wide shortage of

美總統、蘇委員長、與聯合王國首相

彼此諮詢，並與伊朗總理諮詢後，願宣布三國政府就對伊朗關係所成立之切實協議。

伊朗為進行對公敵戰而貢獻之援助，尤

以便利海外供應品假道運蘇一節，美蘇聯合

王國政府均加承認。

三國政府認識戰爭使伊朗感覺經濟上之

特殊困難，故決議三國政府在考慮世界軍事

所加諸本身之重大負擔與世界普遍缺乏運輸

工具原料與民用消費品之餘，仍將以可能之

transport, raw material, and supplies for civilian consumption.

With respect to the post-war period, the Governments of the United States, the USSR and the United Kingdom are in accord with the government of Iran that any economic problem confronting Iran at the close of hostilities should receive full consideration along with those of other members of the United Nations by conferences of international agencies held or created to deal with international economic matters.

The Governments of the United States of America, the USSR and the United Kingdom are at one with the Government of Iran in their respect for the maintenance of the independence, sovereignty and territorial integrity of Iran. They count upon the participation of Iran, together with all other peace-loving nations, in the establishment of international peace, security and prosperity after the war in accordance with the principles of the Atlantic Charter to which all four governments have continued to subscribe.

經濟援助界于伊朗政府。

關於戰後時期，美蘇及聯合王國政府與伊朗政府已經得一致意見。即軍事行動結束時，伊朗所遭遇之任何經濟問題，應與其他聯合國家之經濟問題同受充分之考慮，其方

式為由原有或為屬國際經濟問題而設立之國際機構舉行會議討論之。

關於保持伊朗之主權獨立及領土完整一節，美蘇及聯合王國政府與伊朗政府完全意

見一致，三國政府期待伊朗與其他一切愛好自由之國家，根據此四國政府所繼續遵守之

大西洋憲章原則，共同建立戰後之國際和平與安全保障與繁榮。

Notes and Annotations

- (1) "進行" He has gone abroad purely for the prosecution of studies. 彼為進修而出國研究。
- (2) "使便利" To facilitate the living of the people, the government has controlled rice, wheat, and other food-stuffs. 政府為便利人民生活起見，統制米麥及其他食糧。
- (3) "為" to make 之 object.
- (4) "注意" (即一方面注意到自身困難)。
- (5) "缺乏" Though the price of rice has steadily gone up, there is in fact no shortage of rice in this province. 米價雖不斷上漲，本省實不缺少食米也。
- (6) "意見一致" He is at one with me with regard to that problem. 關於此問題，彼之意見與余正同。(反面 at variance with)。

英 漢 對 照  
當 代 文 獻

(51—75) 合訂本

三十三年十月初版

三十四年一月再版

熟料紙每本定價三元七角五分

何 子 寧 范 光 洵  
六 位 先 生  
一 致 推 介

本 選 譯 國 際 間 重 要 文 告 ， 條 約 ， 宣 電 及  
各 國 領 事 講 演 等 ， 英 漢 對 照 ， 印 刷 精 美 ， 可 作  
文 獻 考 證 ， 可 作 究 研 資 料 ， 又 可 作 英 文 讀 本

中 華 文 化 服 務 社 印 行



# 中國文化服務社

戰時 | 文化 | 最大 | 堡壘

總社：重慶磁器街三十九號

——四——大——雜——誌——

## 科學月刊

是科學界的權威刊物  
是歷史最久的科學雜誌

每期定價十六元  
盧于道主編  
中國科學社主編

學習英語捷徑  
國際政治演講

當代史料寶庫

## 當代文獻

有十五年歷史  
專門研究敵

每期定價十二元  
鄭學稼主編

## 日本評論 月刊

全國專家與學人一致在本刊寫出  
純粹學術的立場 指導讀者不二門徑

每期定價六元  
吳恩裕主編

## 讀書通訊 半月刊

## 忠著 英語學習講座

定價三元二角

本書凡十二篇。首述學習英語之基本原則，次就發音，字彙，字義，語法，閱讀，寫作，翻譯各項，分別討論，末四篇略述語言文學，以增進學習之興趣。作者根據語言教學原理與十餘年來之實際經驗，著為是書。內容充實，行文細緻，指示正確之態度與方法，可供隨時參考，可充自學良師。

備。

發音以及軍語，俚語，俗語，軍制等；尤為他書所未，語調活潑，切合實用，另附會話上需注意之文法。

本書包括戰時會話十四章，英漢對照，取材新穎

定價五元

李慕白編著 T.C. DAVYVALA 黃川谷校

## 英文通譯手冊